

2011 State Teacher Policy Yearbook

South Carolina

OVERALL GRADE

C-



National Council on Teacher Quality

Acknowledgments

STATES

State education agencies remain our most important partners in this effort, and their gracious cooperation has helped to ensure the factual accuracy of the final product. Every state formally received a draft of the *Yearbook* in July 2011 for comment and correction; states also received a final draft of their reports a month prior to release. All but one state responded to our inquiries. While states do not always agree with the recommendations, their willingness to acknowledge the imperfections of their teacher policies is an important first step toward reform.

We also thank the many state pension boards that reviewed our drafts and responded to our inquiries.

FUNDERS

The primary funders for the 2011 *Yearbook* were:

- Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation
- Gleason Family Foundation
- Carnegie Corporation of New York
- The Joyce Foundation
- George Gund Foundation

The National Council on Teacher Quality does not accept any direct funding from the federal government.

STAFF

Sandi Jacobs, *Project Director*

Sarah Brody, *Project Assistant*

Kathryn M. Doherty, *Special Contributor*

Kelli Michele, *Lead Researcher*

Meagan Staffiere Comb, Trisha M. Madden and Stephanie T. Maltz, *Researchers*

Thank you to the team at CPS Gumpert for their design of the 2011 *Yearbook*. Thanks also to Colleen Hale and Jeff Hale at EFA Solutions for the original *Yearbook* design and ongoing technical support.



National Council on Teacher Quality

Executive Summary

For five years running, the National Council on Teacher Quality (NCTQ) has tracked states' teacher policies, preparing a detailed and thorough compendium of teacher policy in the United States on topics related to teacher preparation, licensure, evaluation, career advancement, tenure, compensation, pensions and dismissal.

The *2011 State Teacher Policy Yearbook* includes NCTQ's biennial, full review of the state laws, rules and regulations that govern the teaching profession. This year's report measures state progress against a set of 36 policy goals focused on helping states put in place a comprehensive framework in support of preparing, retaining and rewarding effective teachers. For the first time, the *Yearbook* includes a progress rating for states on goals that have been measured over time. An overall progress ranking is also included, showing how states compare to each other in moving forward on their teacher policies.

South Carolina at a Glance

Overall 2011 Yearbook Grade: **C-**

Overall 2009 Yearbook Grade: C-

Area Grades	2011	2009
Area 1 <i>Delivering Well Prepared Teachers</i>	C-	D+
Area 2 <i>Expanding the Teaching Pool</i>	C-	D
Area 3 <i>Identifying Effective Teachers</i>	D+	C
Area 4 <i>Retaining Effective Teachers</i>	C	C
Area 5 <i>Exiting Ineffective Teachers</i>	C-	C+

Overall Progress

Progress
ranking
among states

41st

Amount of
progress
compared to
other states

Low

Highlights from recent progress in South Carolina include:

- Middle school teacher preparation

How is South Carolina Faring?

Area 1 Delivering Well Prepared Teachers

C-

Policy Strengths

- Teacher candidates are required to pass a basic skills test as a criterion for admission to teacher preparation programs.
- Middle school teachers are sufficiently prepared to teach appropriate grade-level content.
- All new teachers must pass a pedagogy test.

Policy Weaknesses

- Elementary teachers are not adequately prepared to teach the rigorous content associated with the Common Core Standards.
- Teacher preparation programs are not required to address the science of reading, and candidates are not required to pass a test to ensure knowledge.
- Neither teacher preparation program nor licensure test requirements ensure that new elementary teachers are adequately prepared to teach mathematics.
- Although most secondary teachers must pass a content test to teach a core subject area, some secondary science and social studies teachers are not required to pass content tests for each discipline they intend to teach.
- The state offers a K-12 special education certification.
- There are no requirements to ensure that student teachers are placed with cooperating teachers who were selected based on evidence of effectiveness.
- The teacher preparation program approval process does not hold programs accountable for the quality of the teachers they produce.

Area 2 Expanding the Pool of Teachers

C-

Policy Strengths

- Although more could be done to meet the immediate needs of new teachers, requirements for alternate route preparation are appropriately streamlined.
- The state offers a license with minimal requirements that would allow content experts to teach part time.

Policy Weaknesses

- Admission requirements for the alternate route to certification lack flexibility for nontraditional candidates and fail to evaluate past academic performance.
- Usage and providers of alternate routes are restricted.
- Out-of-state teachers are not required to meet the state's testing requirements, and there are additional obstacles that do not support licensure reciprocity.

Area 3 Identifying Effective Teachers

D+

Policy Strengths

- The state data system has the capacity to provide evidence of teacher effectiveness.

Policy Weaknesses

- Objective evidence of student learning is not the preponderant criterion of teacher evaluations.
- Annual evaluations for all teachers are not required.
- Tenure decisions are not connected to evidence of teacher effectiveness.
- Licensure advancement and renewal are not based on teacher effectiveness.
- Although doing more than most states, more school-level data could be reported to support the equitable distribution of teacher talent.

Area 4 Retaining Effective Teachers

C

Policy Strengths

- All new teachers receive mentoring.
- Teachers receive feedback from their evaluations, and professional development is aligned with findings from teachers' evaluations.
- Teachers can receive performance pay.
- Teachers have a choice of a defined benefit or a defined contribution pension plan.
- The defined contribution plan is fully portable and fair to all teachers, neutral in the accrual of pension wealth and fully funded.

Policy Weaknesses

- Teacher compensation is controlled by a state salary schedule based on years of experience and advanced degrees.
- The state does not support additional compensation for relevant prior work experience or for working in high-need schools or shortage subject areas.
- The defined benefit pension plan is not portable, and pension wealth does not accumulate uniformly for each year a teacher works. It is also underfunded and requires excessive contributions.

Area 5 Exiting Ineffective Teachers

C-

Policy Strengths

- All teachers of core-subject areas must pass all required subject-matter tests as a condition of initial licensure.

Policy Weaknesses

- The state could do more to establish consequences for multiple unsatisfactory evaluations for all teachers.
- Ineffective classroom performance is not grounds for dismissal, and tenured teachers who are dismissed have multiple opportunities to appeal.
- Performance is not considered in determining which teachers to lay off during reductions in force.

South Carolina Goal Summary

Goal Breakdown

★ Best Practice	1
● Fully Meets	7
◐ Nearly Meets	6
◑ Partially Meets	6
◒ Only Meets a Small Part	6
○ Does Not Meet	10

Progress on Goals Since 2009

 1
  1
  27
 NEW GOAL 7

Area 1: Delivering Well Prepared Teachers

1-A: Admission into Preparation Programs	◐
1-B: Elementary Teacher Preparation	○
1-C: Teacher Preparation in Reading Instruction	○
1-D: Teacher Preparation in Mathematics	◐
1-E: Middle School Teacher Preparation	●
1-F: Secondary Teacher Preparation	●
1-G: Secondary Teacher Preparation in Science	◐
1-H: Secondary Teacher Preparation in Social Studies	◐
1-I: Special Education Teacher Preparation	○
1-J: Assessing Professional Knowledge	●
1-K: Student Teaching	◐
1-L: Teacher Preparation Program Accountability	◐

Area 2: Expanding the Pool of Teachers

2-A: Alternate Route Eligibility	◐
2-B: Alternate Route Preparation	◐
2-C: Alternate Route Usage and Providers	◐
2-D: Part Time Teaching Licenses	◐
2-E: Licensure Reciprocity	○

Area 3: Identifying Effective Teachers

3-A: State Data Systems	●
3-B: Evaluation of Effectiveness	◐
3-C: Frequency of Evaluations	◐
3-D: Tenure	○
3-E: Licensure Advancement	○
3-F: Equitable Distribution	◐

Area 4: Retaining Effective Teachers

4-A: Induction	★
4-B: Professional Development	●
4-C: Pay Scales	○
4-D: Compensation for Prior Work Experience	○
4-E: Differential Pay	◐
4-F: Performance Pay	●
4-G: Pension Flexibility	◐
4-H: Pension Sustainability	◐
4-I: Pension Neutrality	◐

Area 5: Exiting Ineffective Teachers

5-A: Licensure Loopholes	●
5-B: Unsatisfactory Evaluations	◐
5-C: Dismissal for Poor Performance	○
5-D: Reductions in Force	○

About the Yearbook

The National Council on Teacher Quality (NCTQ) has long argued that no educational improvement strategies states take on are likely to have a greater impact than policies that seek to maximize teacher effectiveness. In this fifth edition of the *State Teacher Policy Yearbook*, NCTQ provides a detailed examination of state laws, rules and regulations that govern the teaching profession, covering the full breadth of policies including teacher preparation, licensure, evaluation, career advancement, tenure, compensation, pensions and dismissal.

The *Yearbook* is a 52-volume compendium of customized state reports for the 50 states and the District of Columbia, as well as a national summary overview, measuring state progress against a set of 36 specific policy goals. All of the reports are available from NCTQ's website at www.nctq.org/stpy.

The 36 *Yearbook* goals are focused on helping states put in place a comprehensive policy framework in support of preparing, retaining and rewarding effective teachers. The goals were developed based on input and ongoing feedback from state officials, practitioners, policy groups and other education organizations, as well as from NCTQ's own nationally respected advisory board. These goals meet five criteria for an effective reform framework:

1. They are supported by a strong rationale, grounded in the best research available. The rationale and research citations supporting each goal can be found at www.nctq.org/stpy.
2. They offer practical rather than pie-in-the-sky solutions for improving teacher quality.
3. They take on the teaching profession's most pressing needs, including making the profession more responsive to the current labor market.
4. They are, for the most part, relatively cost neutral.
5. They respect the legitimate constraints that some states face so that the goals can work in all 50 states.

The need to ensure that all children have effective teachers has captured the attention of the public and policy-makers across the country like never before. The *Yearbook* offers state school chiefs, school boards, legislatures and the many advocates who press hard for reform a concrete set of recommendations as they work to maximize teacher quality for their students.

How to Read the Yearbook


NCTQ rates state teacher policy in several ways.

For each of the 36 individual teacher policy goals, states receive two ratings. The first rating indicates whether, or to what extent, a state has met the goal. NCTQ uses these familiar graphics to indicate the extent to which each goal has been met:



A new feature of this year's *Yearbook* is a progress rating for each goal NCTQ has measured over time. These ratings are intended to give states a meaningful sense of the changes in teacher policy since the 2009 *Yearbook* was published. Using the symbols below, NCTQ determines whether each state has advanced on the goal, if the state policy has remained unchanged, or if the state has actually lost ground on that topic.

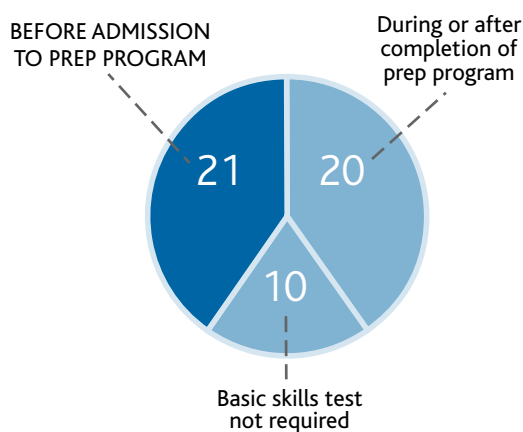


Some goals are marked with this symbol , which indicates that the bar has been raised for this goal since the 2009 *Yearbook*. With many states making considerable progress in advancing teacher effectiveness policy, NCTQ raised the standards for some goals where the bar had been quite low. As this may have a negative impact on some states' scores, those goals are always marked with the above symbol.

States receive grades in the five goal areas under which the 36 goals are organized: 1) delivering well prepared teachers; 2) expanding the pool of teachers; 3) identifying effective teachers; 4) retaining effective teachers and 5) exiting ineffective teachers. States also receive an overall grade that summarizes state performance across the five goal areas, giving an overall perspective on how states measure up against NCTQ benchmarks. New this year, states also receive an overall progress ranking, indicating how much progress each state has made compared to other states.

As always, the *Yearbook* provides a detailed narrative accounting of the policy strengths and weaknesses in each policy area for each state and for the nation as a whole. Best practices are highlighted. The reports are also chock full of reader-friendly charts and tables that provide a national perspective on each goal and serve as a quick reference on how states perform relative to one another, goal by goal.

Another new feature this year makes it easier to distinguish strong policies from weaker ones on our charts and tables. The policies NCTQ considers strong practices or the ideal policy positions for states are capitalized. This provides a quick thumbnail for readers to size up state policies against the policy option that aligns with NCTQ benchmarks for meeting each policy goal. For example, on the chart below, "BEFORE ADMISSION TO PREP PROGRAM" is capitalized, as that is the optimal timing for testing teacher candidates' academic proficiency.



Goals

AREA 1: DELIVERING WELL PREPARED TEACHERS

PAGE 9

1-A: Admission into Preparation Programs

The state should require undergraduate teacher preparation programs to admit only candidates with good academic records.

1-B: Elementary Teacher Preparation

The state should ensure that its teacher preparation programs provide elementary teachers with a broad liberal arts education, the necessary foundation for teaching to the Common Core Standards.

1-C: Teacher Preparation in Reading Instruction

The state should ensure that new elementary teachers know the science of reading instruction.

1-D: Teacher Preparation in Mathematics

The state should ensure that new elementary teachers have sufficient knowledge of the mathematics content taught in elementary grades.

1-E: Middle School Teacher Preparation

The state should ensure that middle school teachers are sufficiently prepared to teach appropriate grade-level content.

1-F: Secondary Teacher Preparation

The state should ensure that secondary teachers are sufficiently prepared to teach appropriate grade-level content.

1-G: Secondary Teacher Preparation in Science

The state should ensure that science teachers know all the subject matter they are licensed to teach.

1-H: Secondary Teacher Preparation in Social Studies

The state should ensure that social studies teachers know all the subject matter they are licensed to teach.

1-I: Special Education Teacher Preparation

The state should ensure that special education teachers know the subject matter they will be required to teach.

1-J: Assessing Professional Knowledge

The state should use a licensing test to verify that all new teachers meet its professional standards.

1-K: Student Teaching

The state should ensure that teacher preparation programs provide teacher candidates with a high-quality clinical experience.

1-L: Teacher Preparation Program Accountability

The state's approval process for teacher preparation programs should hold programs accountable for the quality of the teachers they produce.

AREA 2: EXPANDING THE POOL OF TEACHERS

PAGE 57

2-A: Alternate Route Eligibility

The state should require alternate route programs to exceed the admission requirements of traditional preparation programs while also being flexible to the needs of nontraditional candidates.

2-B: Alternate Route Preparation

The state should ensure that its alternate routes provide streamlined preparation that is relevant to the immediate needs of new teachers.

2-C: Alternate Route Usage and Providers

The state should provide an alternate route that is free from regulatory obstacles that limit its usage and providers.

2-D: Part Time Teaching Licenses

The state should offer a license with minimal requirements that allows content experts to teach part time.

2-E: Licensure Reciprocity

The state should help to make licenses fully portable among states, with appropriate safeguards.

Goals

AREA 3: IDENTIFYING EFFECTIVE TEACHERS

PAGE 79

3-A: State Data Systems

The state should have a data system that contributes some of the evidence needed to assess teacher effectiveness.

3-B: Evaluation of Effectiveness

The state should require instructional effectiveness to be the preponderant criterion of any teacher evaluation.

3-C: Frequency of Evaluations

The state should require annual evaluations of all teachers.

3-D: Tenure

The state should require that tenure decisions are based on evidence of teacher effectiveness.

3-E: Licensure Advancement

The state should base licensure advancement on evidence of teacher effectiveness.

3-F: Equitable Distribution

The state should publicly report districts' distribution of teacher talent among schools to identify inequities in schools serving disadvantaged children.

AREA 4: RETAINING EFFECTIVE TEACHERS

PAGE 105

4-A: Induction

The state should require effective induction for all new teachers, with special emphasis on teachers in high-need schools.

4-B: Professional Development

The state should require professional development to be based on needs identified through teacher evaluations.

4-C: Pay Scales

The state should give local districts authority over pay scales.

4-D: Compensation for Prior Work Experience

The state should encourage districts to provide compensation for related prior subject-area work experience.

4-E: Differential Pay

The state should support differential pay for effective teaching in shortage and high-need areas.

4-F: Performance Pay

The state should support performance pay but in a manner that recognizes its appropriate uses and limitations.

4-G: Pension Flexibility

The state should ensure that pension systems are portable, flexible and fair to all teachers.

4-H: Pension Sustainability

The state should ensure that excessive resources are not committed to funding teachers' pension systems.

4-I: Pension Neutrality

The state should ensure that pension systems are neutral, uniformly increasing pension wealth with each additional year of work.

AREA 5: EXITING INEFFECTIVE TEACHERS

PAGE 147

5-A: Licensure Loopholes

The state should close loopholes that allow teachers who have not met licensure requirements to continue teaching.

5-B: Unsatisfactory Evaluations

The state should articulate consequences for teachers with unsatisfactory evaluations, including specifying that teachers with multiple unsatisfactory evaluations should be eligible for dismissal.

5-C: Dismissal for Poor Performance

The state should articulate that ineffective classroom performance is grounds for dismissal and ensure that the process for terminating ineffective teachers is expedient and fair to all parties.

5-D: Reductions in Force

The state should require that its school districts consider classroom performance as a factor in determining which teachers are laid off when a reduction in force is necessary.

Area 1: Delivering Well-Prepared Teachers

Goal A – Admission into Preparation Programs

The state should require undergraduate teacher preparation programs to admit only candidates with good academic records.

Goal Components

(The factors considered in determining the states' rating for the goal.)

1. The state should require teacher candidates to pass a test of academic proficiency that assesses reading, writing and mathematics skills as a criterion for admission to teacher preparation programs.
2. All preparation programs in a state should use a common admissions test to facilitate program comparison, and the test should allow comparison of applicants to the general college-going population and selection of applicants in the top half of that population.
3. Programs should have the option of exempting candidates from this test who submit comparable SAT or ACT scores at a level set by the state.



The components for this goal have changed since 2009. In light of state progress on this topic, the bar for this goal has been raised.

Background

A detailed rationale and supporting research for this goal can be found at www.nctq.org/stpy.

Figure 1

How States are Faring in Admission Requirements



Progress on this Goal Since 2009:

↑ : 6 ↔ : 45 ↓ : 0



State Nearly Meets Goal



Bar Raised for this Goal



Progress Since 2009

ANALYSIS

South Carolina requires that approved undergraduate teacher preparation programs only accept teacher candidates who have passed a basic skills test, the Praxis I. Although the state sets the minimum score for this test, it is normed just to the prospective teacher population.

South Carolina also allows teacher preparation programs to exempt candidates who demonstrate equivalent performance on the SAT or ACT.

Supporting Research

Policy Guidelines for South Carolina Teacher Education Units

<http://www.scteachers.org/educate/edpdf/boardpolicy.pdf>

RECOMMENDATION

- **Require preparation programs to use a common test normed to the general college-bound population.**

The basic skills tests in use in most states largely assess middle school-level skills. To improve the selectivity of teacher candidates—a common characteristic in countries whose students consistently outperform ours in international comparisons—South Carolina should require an assessment that demonstrates that candidates are academically competitive with all peers, regardless of their intended profession. Requiring a common test normed to the general college population would allow for the selection of applicants in the top half of their class, as well as facilitate program comparison.

SOUTH CAROLINA RESPONSE TO ANALYSIS

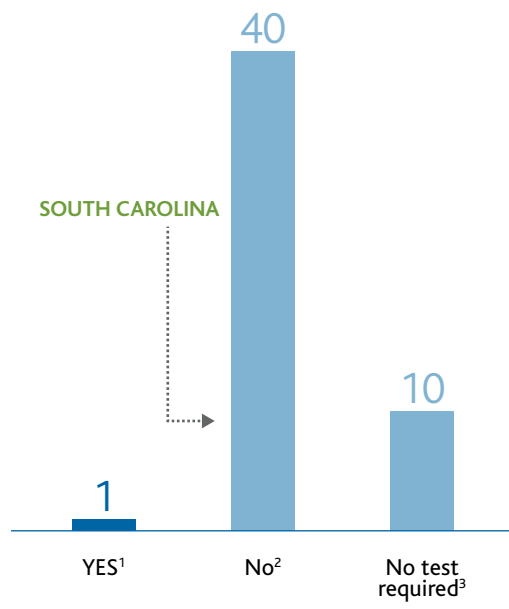
South Carolina recognized the factual accuracy of this analysis.

★ EXAMPLES OF BEST PRACTICE

Although there are a number of states that require teacher candidates to pass a basic skills test as a criterion for admission to a preparation program, **Texas** is the only state that requires a test of academic proficiency normed to the general college bound population rather than just to prospective teachers. In addition, the state's minimum scores for admission appear to be relatively selective when compared to other tests used across the country.

Figure 2

Do states require a test of academic proficiency that is normed to the general college-going population?



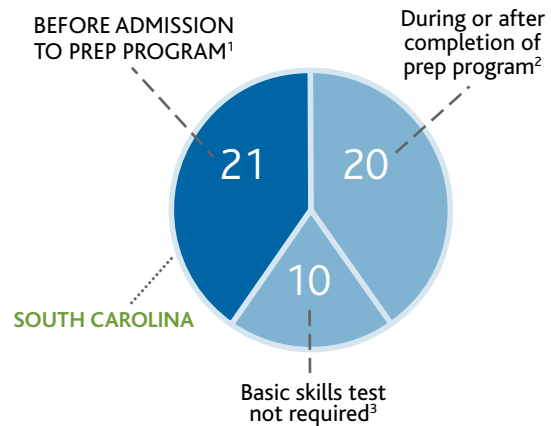
1. **Strong Practice:** Texas

2. Alabama, Alaska, Arkansas, California, Connecticut, Delaware, District of Columbia, Florida, Georgia, Hawaii, Illinois, Indiana, Iowa, Louisiana, Maine, Maryland, Massachusetts, Michigan, Minnesota, Mississippi, Missouri, Nebraska, Nevada, New Hampshire, New Jersey, New Mexico, New York, North Carolina, North Dakota, Oklahoma, Oregon, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island, South Carolina, Tennessee, Vermont, Virginia, Washington, West Virginia, Wisconsin

3. Arizona, Colorado, Idaho, Kansas, Kentucky, Montana, Ohio, South Dakota, Utah, Wyoming

Figure 3

When do states test teacher candidates' basic skills?



1. **Strong Practice:** Arkansas, Connecticut, Florida, Georgia, Hawaii, Illinois, Indiana, Iowa, Louisiana, Mississippi, Missouri, Nebraska, North Carolina, Rhode Island, South Carolina, Tennessee, Texas, Virginia, Washington, West Virginia, Wisconsin

2. Alabama, Alaska, California, Delaware, District of Columbia, Maine, Maryland, Massachusetts, Michigan, Minnesota, Nevada, New Hampshire, New Jersey, New Mexico, New York, North Dakota, Oklahoma, Oregon, Pennsylvania, Vermont

3. Arizona, Colorado, Idaho, Kansas, Kentucky, Montana, Ohio, South Dakota, Utah, Wyoming

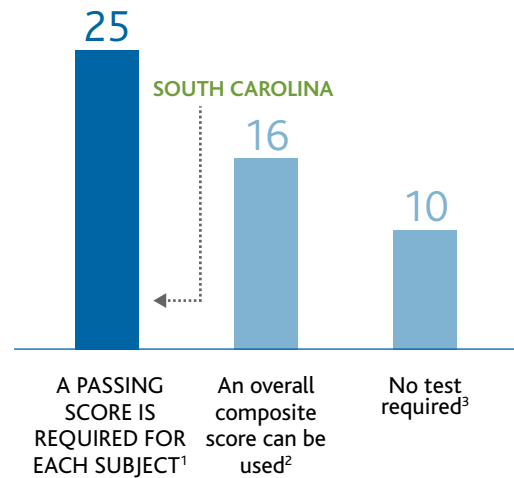
Figure 4

Do states appropriately test teacher candidates' academic proficiency?

	TEST NORMED TO COLLEGE-BOUND POPULATION PRIOR TO ADMISSION TO PREP PROGRAM	Test normed only to teacher candidates before admission to prep program	Test normed only to teacher candidates during or after completion of prep program	No test required
Alabama	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Alaska	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Arizona	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Arkansas	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
California	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Colorado	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Connecticut	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Delaware	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
District of Columbia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Florida	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Georgia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Hawaii	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Idaho	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Illinois	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Indiana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Iowa	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Kansas	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Kentucky	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Louisiana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Maine	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Maryland	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Massachusetts	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Michigan	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Minnesota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Mississippi	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Missouri	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Montana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nebraska	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Nevada	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New Hampshire	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New Jersey	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New Mexico	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New York	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
North Carolina	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
North Dakota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Ohio	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Oklahoma	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Oregon	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Pennsylvania	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Rhode Island	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
SOUTH CAROLINA	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
South Dakota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Tennessee	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Texas	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Utah	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Vermont	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Virginia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Washington	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
West Virginia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Wisconsin	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Wyoming	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
	1	20	20	10

Figure 5

Do states measure performance in reading, mathematics and writing?



1. **Strong Practice:** Alabama, Alaska, Arkansas, Connecticut, Delaware, Florida, Georgia, Illinois, Louisiana, Massachusetts, Michigan, Minnesota, Mississippi, Missouri, Nebraska, Nevada, New Jersey, Oklahoma, Oregon, South Carolina, Tennessee, Texas, Washington, West Virginia, Wisconsin

2. California⁴, District of Columbia⁴, Hawaii⁴, Indiana, Iowa, Maine⁴, Maryland, New Hampshire⁴, New Mexico, New York, North Carolina, North Dakota⁵, Pennsylvania⁴, Rhode Island⁴, Vermont, Virginia

3. Arizona, Colorado, Idaho, Kansas, Kentucky, Montana, Ohio, South Dakota, Utah, Wyoming

4. Minimum score must be met in each section.

5. Composite score can only be used if passing score is met on two of three subtests.

Area 1: Delivering Well-Prepared Teachers

Goal B – Elementary Teacher Preparation

The state should ensure that its teacher preparation programs provide elementary teachers with a broad liberal arts education, the necessary foundation for teaching to the Common Core Standards.

Goal Components

(The factors considered in determining the states' rating for the goal.)

1. The state should require that its approved teacher preparation programs deliver a comprehensive program of study in broad liberal arts coursework. An adequate curriculum is likely to require approximately 36 credit hours to ensure appropriate depth in the core subject areas of English, science, social studies and fine arts. (Mathematics preparation for elementary teachers is discussed in Goal 1-D.)
2. The state should require elementary teacher candidates to pass a subject-matter test designed to ensure sufficient content knowledge of all subjects.
3. The state should require elementary teacher candidates to complete a content specialization in an academic subject area. In addition to enhancing content knowledge, this requirement also ensures that prospective teachers have taken higher level academic coursework.
4. Arts and sciences faculty, rather than education faculty, should in most cases teach liberal arts coursework to teacher candidates.

Background

A detailed rationale and supporting research for this goal can be found at www.nctq.org/stpy.

Figure 6

How States are Faring in Elementary Teacher Preparation



Progress on this Goal Since 2009:

↑ : 3 ↔ : 44 ↓ : 4



State Does Not Meet Goal



Progress Since 2009

ANALYSIS

Although South Carolina has adopted the Common Core Standards, the state does not ensure that its elementary teacher candidates are adequately prepared to teach the rigorous content associated with these standards.

South Carolina now requires candidates to pass the Praxis II “Elementary Education: Instructional Practice and Applications” test. Regrettably, this is not an adequate assessment of content knowledge. The description of topics assessed and sample questions focus almost exclusively on methods and instructional strategies, and although it is a sound approach to assess pedagogical knowledge in the context of specific content areas, that does not mean that such a test measures content knowledge.

Although the state does not specify any coursework requirements for general education or elementary teacher candidates, South Carolina has adopted NCATE’s Association for Childhood Education International (ACEI) standards for approving its elementary programs. However, ACEI standards fall far short of the mark by offering no mention of world and American history; world, British and American literature; American government; or grammar and composition. ACEI standards do mention important topics in science, but even in those areas, its standards consist mainly of extremely general competencies that programs should help teacher candidates to achieve.

Finally, there is no assurance that arts and sciences faculty will teach liberal arts classes to elementary teacher candidates.

Supporting Research

SC Board of Education Regulation 43-90

<http://www.scteachers.org/educate/rulesregs.cfm>

Praxis II

www.ets.org

RECOMMENDATION

■ **Require a content test that ensures sufficient knowledge in all subjects.**

South Carolina is urged to require an elementary assessment that adequately tests subject-matter knowledge, rather than its current selection, which is more a test of pedagogy.

Further, the state should ensure that this subject-matter test for elementary teacher candidates is well aligned with the Common Core Standards, which represent an effort to significantly raise the standards for the knowledge and skills American students will need for college readiness and global competitiveness.

South Carolina should also require separate passing scores for each content area on the test because without them it is impossible to measure knowledge of individual subjects. Further, to be meaningful, South Carolina should ensure that these passing scores reflect high levels of performance.

■ **Provide broad liberal arts coursework relevant to the elementary classroom.**

South Carolina should either articulate a more specific set of standards or establish comprehensive coursework requirements that are specifically geared to the areas of knowledge needed by PK-6 teachers. Further, the state should align its requirements for elementary teacher candidates with the Common Core Standards to ensure that candidates will complete coursework relevant to the common topics in elementary grades. An adequate curriculum is likely to require approximately 36 credit hours in the core subject areas of English, science, social studies and fine arts.

■ **Require at least an academic concentration.**

An academic concentration, if not a full academic major, would not only enhance South Carolina teachers' content knowledge, but it would also ensure that prospective teachers have taken higher-level academic coursework. Further, it would provide an option for teacher candidates unable to fulfill student teaching or other professional requirements to still earn a degree.

■ **Ensure arts and sciences faculty teach liberal arts coursework.**

Although an education professor is best suited to teach effective methodologies in subject instruction, faculty from the university's college of arts and sciences should provide subject-matter foundation.

SOUTH CAROLINA RESPONSE TO ANALYSIS

South Carolina recognized the factual accuracy of this analysis. However, the analysis was updated subsequent to the state's review.

The state added that it has an integrated plan to implement the Common Core throughout its P-20 system and noted that it would be inappropriate for preparation programs to currently be aligned with the Common Core because it will not be used for student assessments until 2014-2015. NCATE and the appropriate Special Professional Associations (SPAs) are working to align preparation programs' curriculum to the Common Core, which will be synchronized with the implementation of Common Core in schools.

In addition to requiring elementary programs to meet NCATE's ACEI standards, South Carolina pointed out that it requires all programs to meet all applicable state Standards for Educator Preparation Programs, one of which relates to the preK-12 academic standards: "All educator preparation candidates must know, understand and demonstrate the use of national and state student academic achievement standards for all subject areas in which they will be certified to teach. Educator preparation units must provide assessment data to indicate that candidates know, understand, and can apply the appropriate South Carolina preK-12 academic standards."

Therefore, the state asserted, in order to meet this requirement, elementary education programs must demonstrate far more than "seat time" requirements for their candidates. Instead, programs must demonstrate that they effectively provide and assess specific content knowledge and skills that relate to all applicable state academic standards.

South Carolina also contended that NCTQ's recommended approach focuses on preparation inputs (i.e., "seat time") rather than on candidate performance. "It is important to give colleges of education (COEs) the flexibility to meet the needs of their candidates. We believe that the approach taken by programs like ABCTE and Teach for America is demonstrating that flexibility balanced with accountability is the best approach."

Supporting Research

<http://www.scteachers.org/educate/edpdf/boardpolicy.pdf>

LAST WORD

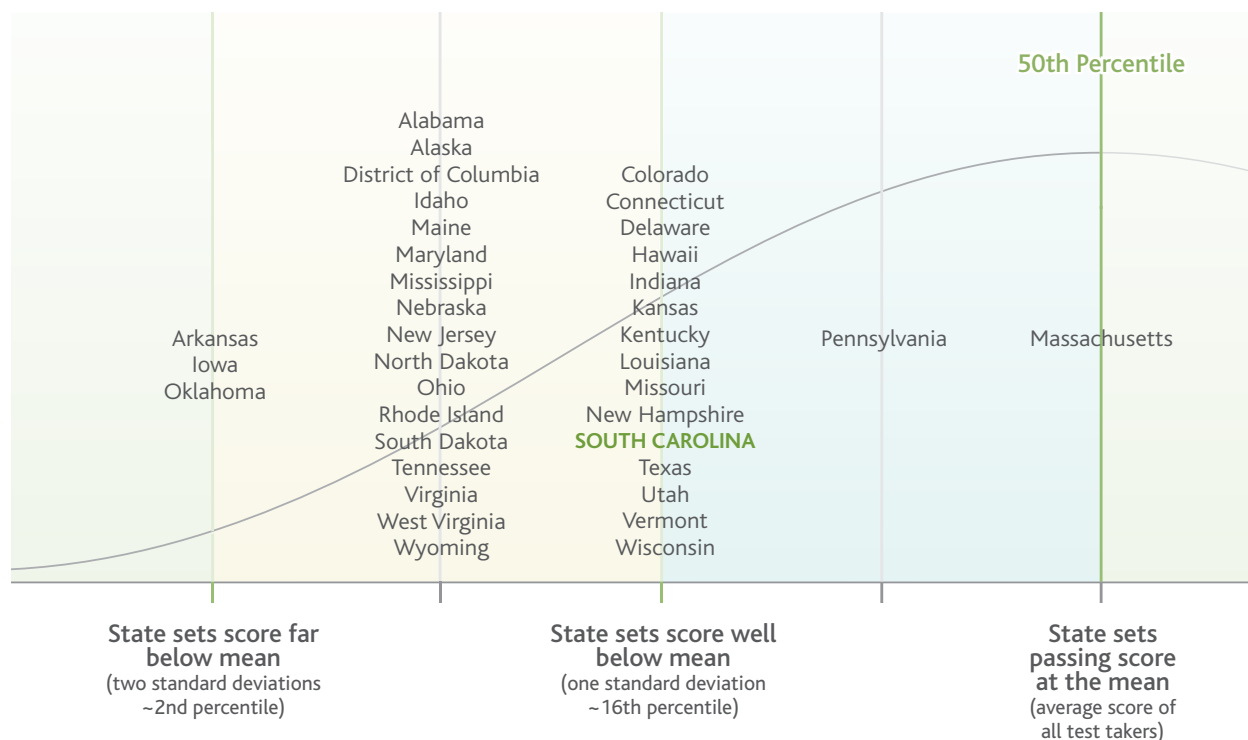
NCTQ strongly agrees that flexibility balanced with accountability is the best approach. The key to accountability, though, is a strong content test, and the state's current licensure assessment does not ensure that elementary candidates will be prepared to teach the rigorous content associated with the Common Core Standards.

★ EXAMPLES OF BEST PRACTICE

Although no state meets this goal, three states have noteworthy policies. **Massachusetts's** testing requirements, which are based on the state's curriculum, ensure that elementary teachers are provided with a broad liberal arts education. **Indiana** and **Utah** are the first two states to adopt the new Praxis II "Elementary Education: Multiple Subjects" content test, which requires candidates to pass separately scored subtests in reading/language arts, mathematics, social studies and science.

Figure 7

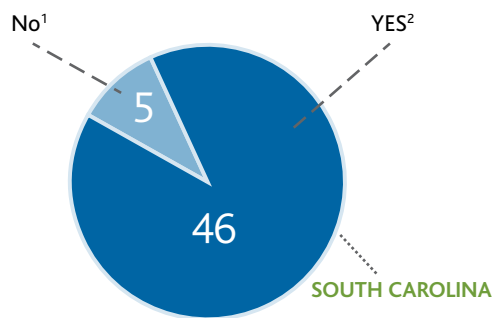
Where do states set the passing score on elementary content licensure tests¹?



¹ Based on the most recent technical data that could be obtained; data not available for Arizona, California, Florida, Georgia, Illinois, Michigan, Minnesota, New Mexico, New York, North Carolina, Oregon and Washington. Montana and Nebraska do not require a content test. Colorado score is for Praxis II, not PLACE. Indiana, Maryland, Nevada, South Carolina and Utah now require new Praxis tests for which the technical data are not yet available; analysis is based on previously required test.

Figure 8

Have states adopted the K-12 Common Core State Standards?



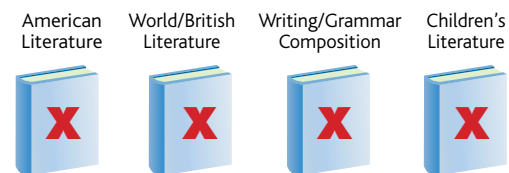
1. Alaska, Minnesota, Nebraska, Texas, Virginia

2. **Strong Practice:** Alabama, Arizona, Arkansas, California, Colorado, Connecticut, Delaware, District of Columbia, Florida, Georgia, Hawaii, Idaho, Illinois, Indiana, Iowa, Kansas, Kentucky, Louisiana, Maine, Maryland, Massachusetts, Michigan, Mississippi, Missouri, Montana, Nevada, New Hampshire, New Jersey, New Mexico, New York, North Carolina, North Dakota, Ohio, Oklahoma, Oregon, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island, South Carolina, South Dakota, Tennessee, Utah, Vermont, Washington, West Virginia, Wisconsin, Wyoming

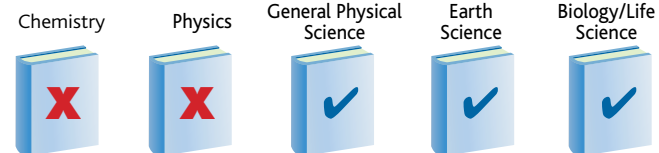
Figure 9

What subjects does *South Carolina* expect elementary teachers to know?

ENGLISH



SCIENCE



SOCIAL STUDIES



FINE ARTS



- ✓ State requirements mention subject
- ★ State requirements cover subject in depth
- X State does not require subject

Figure 10

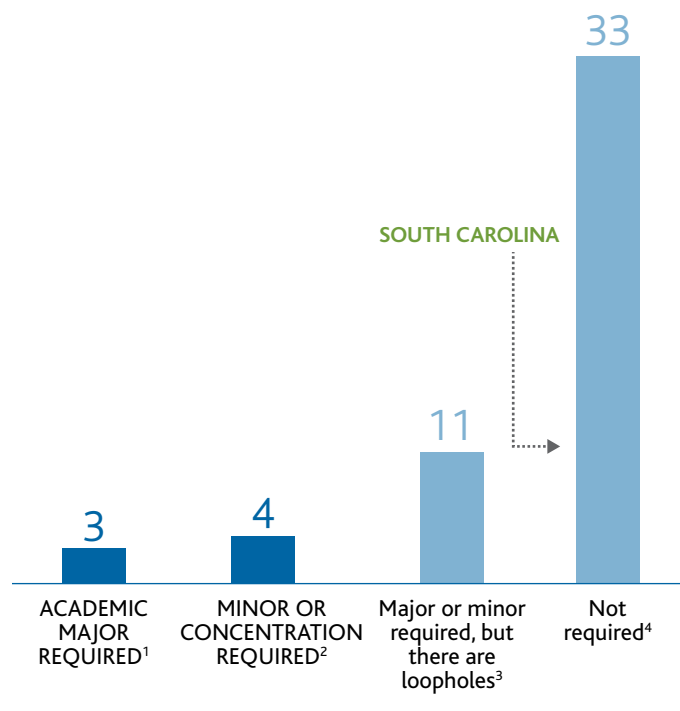
Do states expect elementary teachers to have in-depth knowledge of core content?

Figure 10	ENGLISH					SCIENCE					SOCIAL STUDIES							FINE ARTS			
	American Literature	World/British Literature	Writing/Grammar/Composition	Children's Literature		Chemistry	Physics	General Physical Science	Earth Science	Biology/Life Science		American History I	American History II	American Government	World History (Ancient)	World History (Modern)	World History (Non-Western)	Geography		Art History	Music
Alabama	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	★	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
Alaska	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Arizona	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	★	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	★	★	★		★	★	★	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	★		<input type="checkbox"/>	★
Arkansas	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
California	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	★	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	★	★	★		★	★	★	★	<input type="checkbox"/>	★		<input type="checkbox"/>	★	
Colorado	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Connecticut	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		★	★	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
Delaware	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
District of Columbia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Florida	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	★	<input type="checkbox"/>		★	<input type="checkbox"/>	★	★	★		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	★	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	★		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Georgia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	★	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	★	★	★		★	★	★	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	★		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Hawaii	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Idaho	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Illinois	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	★	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	★	★	★		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	★	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	★		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Indiana	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	★	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	★	★	★		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	★	★	<input type="checkbox"/>	★		<input type="checkbox"/>	★	
Iowa	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
Kansas	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	★	★		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	★	★	★		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	★	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	★		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Kentucky	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Louisiana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
Maine	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
Maryland	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
Massachusetts	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Michigan	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	★	★		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	★	★	★		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	★	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	★		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Minnesota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	★	★		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	★	★	★		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	★	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Mississippi	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Missouri	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Montana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Nebraska	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	★	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
Nevada	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
New Hampshire	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
New Jersey	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
New Mexico	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	★	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	★	
New York	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
North Carolina	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
North Dakota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Ohio	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
Oklahoma	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Oregon	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	★	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	★	★	★		★	★	★	★	★	★		<input type="checkbox"/>	★	
Pennsylvania	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Rhode Island	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
SOUTH CAROLINA	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
South Dakota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Tennessee	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	★	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	★	★	★		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	★	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Texas	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	★	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	★	★	★		★	★	★	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		★	★	
Utah	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Vermont	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
Virginia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	★	<input type="checkbox"/>		★	<input type="checkbox"/>	★	★	★		★	★	★	★	★	★		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
Washington	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	★	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	★	★	★		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	★	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	★		<input type="checkbox"/>	★	
West Virginia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
Wisconsin	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
Wyoming	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	

☒ Subject mentioned ★ Subject covered in depth

Figure 11

Do states expect elementary teachers to complete an academic concentration?



1. **Strong Practice:** Colorado, Massachusetts, New Mexico

2. **Strong Practice:** Indiana, Mississippi, New Hampshire, Oklahoma

3. California, Connecticut, Iowa, Michigan, Missouri, New Jersey, New York, Tennessee, Texas, Vermont, Virginia
These states require a major, minor or concentration but there is no assurance it will be in an academic subject area.

4. Alabama, Alaska, Arizona, Arkansas, Delaware, District of Columbia, Florida, Georgia, Hawaii, Idaho, Illinois, Kansas, Kentucky, Louisiana, Maine, Maryland, Minnesota, Montana, Nebraska, Nevada, North Carolina, North Dakota, Ohio, Oregon, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island, South Carolina, South Dakota, Utah, Washington, West Virginia, Wisconsin, Wyoming

Area 1: Delivering Well-Prepared Teachers

Goal C – Elementary Teacher Preparation in Reading Instruction

The state should ensure that new elementary teachers know the science of reading instruction.

Goal Components

(The factors considered in determining the states' rating for the goal.)

1. To ensure that teacher preparation programs adequately prepare candidates in the science of reading instruction, the state should require that these programs train teachers in the five instructional components shown by scientifically based reading research to be essential to teaching children to read.
2. The state should require that new elementary teachers pass a rigorous test of reading instruction in order to attain licensure. The design of the test should ensure that prospective teachers cannot pass without knowing the science of reading instruction.

Background

A detailed rationale and supporting research for this goal can be found at www.nctq.org/stpy.

Figure 12

How States are Faring in Elementary Teacher Preparation in Reading Instruction



Progress on this Goal Since 2009:

↑ : 5 ↔ : 46 ↓ : 0



State Does Not Meet Goal



Progress Since 2009

ANALYSIS

South Carolina does not require that teacher preparation programs for elementary teacher candidates address the science of reading. The state has neither coursework requirements nor standards related to this critical area. South Carolina also does not require teacher candidates to pass an assessment that measures knowledge of scientifically based reading instruction prior to certification or at any point thereafter.

RECOMMENDATION

- **Ensure that teacher preparation programs prepare elementary teaching candidates in the science of reading instruction.**

South Carolina should require that teacher preparation programs in the state train candidates in the five instructional components of scientifically based reading instruction: phonemic awareness, phonics, fluency, vocabulary and comprehension.

- **Require teacher candidates to pass a rigorous assessment in the science of reading instruction.**

South Carolina should require a rigorous reading assessment tool to ensure that its elementary teacher candidates are adequately prepared in the science of reading instruction before entering the classroom. The assessment should clearly test knowledge and skills related to the science of reading, and if it is combined with an assessment that also tests general pedagogy or elementary content, it should report a subscore for the science of reading specifically. Elementary teachers who do not possess the minimum knowledge in this area should not be eligible for licensure.

SOUTH CAROLINA RESPONSE TO ANALYSIS

South Carolina recognized the factual accuracy of this analysis. The state added that under the direction of its new State Superintendent of Education, literacy has become a major focal point for improving public education. The Office of Teacher Effectiveness has been created, with literacy being its major focus area. South Carolina also noted that more rigor has been infused into the add-on certifications for literacy, and the legislature has directed a study to review the status of reading initiatives throughout the state.

Supporting Research

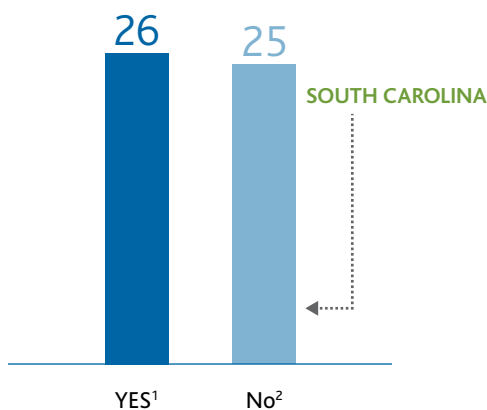
<http://www.scteachers.org/cert/certpdf/TeacherCertificationManual.pdf>

★ EXAMPLES OF BEST PRACTICE

Eight states meet this goal by requiring that preparation programs for elementary teacher candidates address the science of reading and requiring that candidates pass comprehensive assessments that specifically test the five elements of instruction: phonemic awareness, phonics, fluency, vocabulary and comprehension. Independent reviews of the assessments used by **Connecticut**, **Massachusetts** and **Virginia** confirm that these tests are rigorous measures of teacher candidates' knowledge of scientifically based reading instruction.

Figure 13

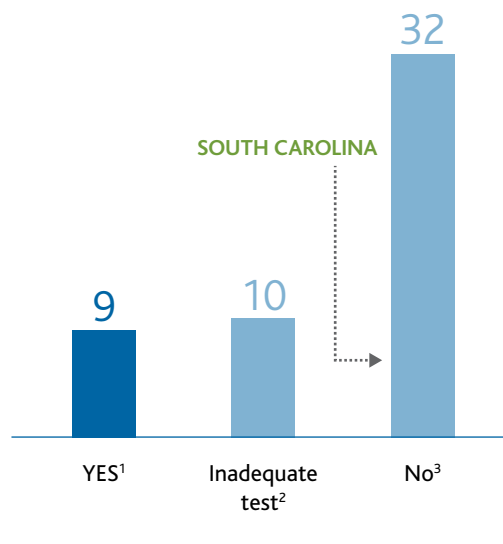
Do states require preparation for elementary teachers in the science of reading?



1. **Strong Practice:** Alabama, Arkansas, California, Colorado, Connecticut, Florida, Georgia, Idaho, Indiana, Louisiana, Maryland, Massachusetts, Michigan, Minnesota, Mississippi, Missouri, Ohio, Oklahoma, Oregon, Pennsylvania, Tennessee, Texas, Vermont, Virginia, Washington, West Virginia
2. Alaska, Arizona, Delaware, District of Columbia, Hawaii, Illinois, Iowa, Kansas, Kentucky, Maine, Montana, Nebraska, Nevada, New Hampshire, New Jersey, New Mexico, New York, North Carolina, North Dakota, Rhode Island, South Carolina, South Dakota, Utah, Wisconsin, Wyoming

Figure 14

Do states measure new teachers' knowledge of the science of reading?



1. **Strong Practice:** Alabama, Connecticut, Massachusetts, Minnesota⁴, New Mexico⁵, Oklahoma, Pennsylvania⁵, Tennessee, Virginia
2. Arkansas, California, Florida, Georgia, Idaho, Indiana, Missouri, New York, Oregon, Texas
3. Alaska, Arizona, Colorado, Delaware, District of Columbia, Hawaii, Illinois, Iowa, Kansas, Kentucky, Louisiana, Maine, Maryland, Michigan, Mississippi, Montana, Nebraska, Nevada, New Hampshire, New Jersey, North Carolina, North Dakota, Ohio, Rhode Island, South Carolina, South Dakota, Utah, Vermont, Washington, West Virginia, Wisconsin, Wyoming
4. Based on the limited information available about the test on the state's website.
5. Test is under development and not yet available for review.

Figure 15

Do states ensure that elementary teachers know the science of reading?

	PREPARATION REQUIREMENTS		TESTING REQUIREMENTS		
	FULLY ADDRESS READING SCIENCE	Do not address reading science	APPROPRIATE TEST	Inadequate test	No reading test
Alabama	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Alaska	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Arizona	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Arkansas	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
California	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Colorado	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Connecticut	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Delaware	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
District of Columbia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Florida	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Georgia	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Hawaii	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Idaho	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Illinois	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Indiana	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Iowa	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Kansas	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Kentucky	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Louisiana	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Maine	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Maryland	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Massachusetts	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Michigan	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Minnesota	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ¹	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Mississippi	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Missouri	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Montana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nebraska	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nevada	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
New Hampshire	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
New Jersey	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
New Mexico	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ²	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New York	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
North Carolina	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
North Dakota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Ohio	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Oklahoma	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Oregon	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Pennsylvania	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ²	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Rhode Island	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
SOUTH CAROLINA	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
South Dakota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Tennessee	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Texas	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Utah	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Vermont	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Virginia	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Washington	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
West Virginia	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Wisconsin	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Wyoming	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
	26	25	9	10	32

1. Based on the limited information available about the test on the state's website.

2. Test is under development and not yet available for review.

Area 1: Delivering Well-Prepared Teachers

Goal D – Elementary Teacher Preparation in Mathematics

The state should ensure that new elementary teachers have sufficient knowledge of the mathematics content taught in elementary grades.

Goal Components

(The factors considered in determining the states' rating for the goal.)

1. The state should require teacher preparation programs to deliver mathematics content of appropriate breadth and depth to elementary teacher candidates. This content should be specific to the needs of the elementary teacher (i.e., foundations, algebra and geometry with some statistics).
2. The state should require elementary teacher candidates to pass a rigorous test of mathematics content in order to attain licensure.
3. Such test can also be used to test out of course requirements and should be designed to ensure that prospective teachers cannot pass without sufficient knowledge of mathematics.

Background

A detailed rationale and supporting research for this goal can be found at www.nctq.org/stpy.

Figure 16

How States are Faring in Teacher Preparation in Mathematics



Progress on this Goal Since 2009:

↑ : 4 ↔ : 47 ↓ : 0



State Meets a Small Part of Goal



Progress Since 2009

ANALYSIS

South Carolina relies on national accreditation standards for teacher preparation programs as the basis for articulating its requirements for the mathematics content knowledge of elementary teacher candidates.

The state has adopted NCATE's Association for Childhood Education International (ACEI) standards for approving its elementary programs. ACEI standards address content in mathematics foundations, but these standards lack the specificity needed to ensure that teacher preparation programs deliver other mathematics content of appropriate breadth and depth to elementary teacher candidates. For example, ACEI algebra standards state that teacher candidates should "know, understand and apply algebraic principles," but they make little mention of the actual knowledge that might contribute to such an understanding.

South Carolina requires that all new elementary teachers pass a general subject-matter test, the Praxis II. This commercial test lacks a specific mathematics subscore, so one can likely fail the mathematics portion and still pass the test. Further, while this test does cover important elementary school-level content, it barely evaluates candidates' knowledge beyond an elementary school level, does not challenge their understanding of underlying concepts and does not require candidates to apply knowledge in nonroutine, multistep procedures.

Supporting Research

SC Board of Education Regulation 43-90 <http://www.scteachers.org/educate/rulesregs.cfm>

<http://www.acei.org/standhdp.htm>

www.ets.org/praxis

"No Common Denominator: The Preparation of Elementary Teachers in Mathematics by America's Education Schools," NCTQ, June 2008 http://www.nctq.org/p/publications/docs/nctq_ttmath_fullreport.pdf

RECOMMENDATION

- **Require teacher preparation programs to provide mathematics content specifically geared to the needs of elementary teachers.**

Although ACEI standards require some knowledge in key areas of mathematics, South Carolina should require teacher preparation programs to provide mathematics content specifically geared to the needs of elementary teachers. This includes specific coursework in foundations, algebra and geometry, with some statistics.

- **Require teacher candidates to pass a rigorous mathematics assessment.**

South Carolina should assess mathematics content with a rigorous assessment tool, such as the test required in Massachusetts, that evaluates mathematics knowledge beyond an elementary school level and challenges candidates' understanding of underlying mathematics concepts. Such a test could also be used to allow candidates to test out of coursework requirements. Teacher candidates who lack minimum mathematics knowledge should not be eligible for licensure.

SOUTH CAROLINA RESPONSE TO ANALYSIS

South Carolina recognized the factual accuracy of this analysis. The state added that in addition to requiring elementary programs to meet NCATE's ACEI standards, it requires all programs to meet all applicable state Standards for Educator Preparation Programs, one of which relates to the pre-K-12 academic standards: "All educator preparation candidates must know, understand and demonstrate the use of national and state student academic achievement standards for all subject areas in which they will be certified to teach. Educator preparation units must provide assessment data to indicate that candidates know, understand, and can apply the appropriate South Carolina pre-K-12 academic standards."

South Carolina also contended that NCTQ's recommended approach focuses on preparation inputs (i.e., "seat time") rather than on candidate performance. "It is important to give colleges of education (COEs) the flexibility to meet the needs of their candidates. We believe that the approach taken by programs like ABCTE and Teach for America is demonstrating that flexibility balanced with accountability is the best approach."

Supporting Research

<http://www.scteachers.org/educate/edpdf/boardpolicy.pdf>

LAST WORD

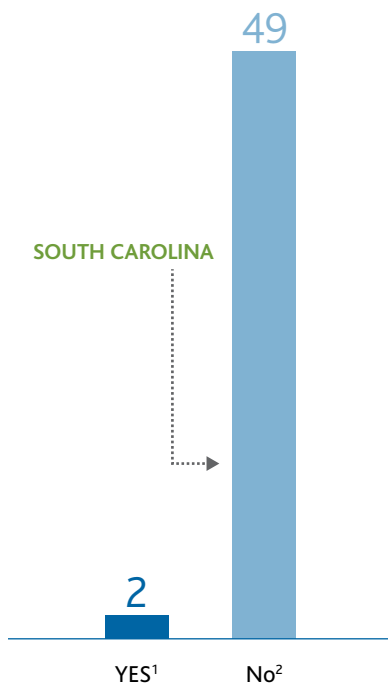
Nothing in NCTQ's recommendation speaks to seat time, but rather the need to be specific about the content that elementary teachers need. NCTQ agrees that programs should be given flexibility in how requirements are met and, accordingly, advocates for a rigorous test, such as the one required by Massachusetts, as the best way to hold programs accountable and ensure that teachers are not licensed without the appropriate knowledge and skills.

★ EXAMPLES OF BEST PRACTICE

Massachusetts is the only state that ensures that its elementary teachers have sufficient knowledge of mathematics content. As part of its general curriculum test, the state utilizes a separately scored mathematics subtest that covers topics specifically geared to the needs of elementary teachers.

Figure 17

Do states articulate appropriate mathematics preparation for elementary teachers?

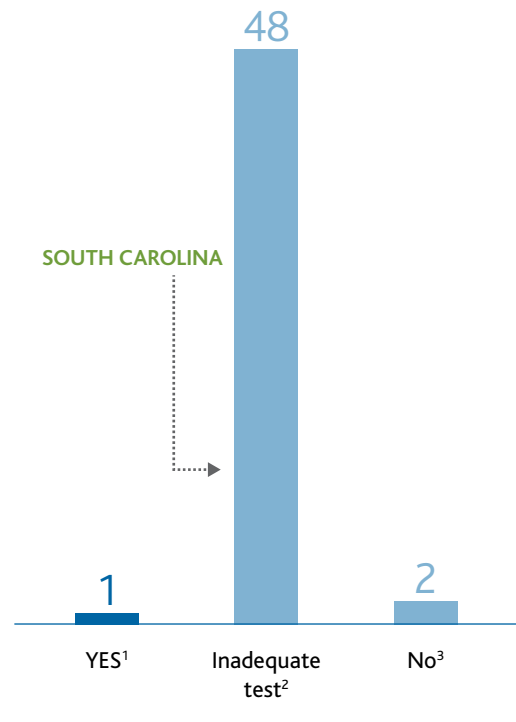


1. **Strong Practice:** Indiana, Massachusetts

2. Alabama, Alaska, Arizona, Arkansas, California, Colorado, Connecticut, Delaware, District of Columbia, Florida, Georgia, Hawaii, Idaho, Illinois, Iowa, Kansas, Kentucky, Louisiana, Maine, Maryland, Michigan, Minnesota, Mississippi, Missouri, Montana, Nebraska, Nevada, New Hampshire, New Jersey, New Mexico, New York, North Carolina, North Dakota, Ohio, Oklahoma, Oregon, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island, South Carolina, South Dakota, Tennessee, Texas, Utah, Vermont, Virginia, Washington, West Virginia, Wisconsin, Wyoming

Figure 18

Do states measure new elementary teachers' knowledge of math?



1. **Strong Practice:** Massachusetts

2. Alabama, Alaska, Arizona, Arkansas, California, Colorado, Connecticut, Delaware, District of Columbia, Florida, Georgia, Hawaii, Idaho, Illinois, Indiana, Iowa, Kansas, Kentucky, Louisiana, Maine, Maryland, Michigan, Minnesota, Mississippi, Missouri, Nevada, New Hampshire, New Jersey, New Mexico, New York, North Carolina, North Dakota, Ohio, Oklahoma, Oregon, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island, South Carolina, South Dakota, Tennessee, Texas, Utah, Vermont, Virginia, Washington, West Virginia, Wisconsin, Wyoming

3. Montana, Nebraska

Area 1: Delivering Well-Prepared Teachers

Goal E – Middle School Teacher Preparation

The state should ensure that middle school teachers are sufficiently prepared to teach appropriate grade-level content.

Goal Components

(The factors considered in determining the states' rating for the goal.)

1. The state should encourage middle school candidates who intend to teach multiple subjects to earn minors in two core academic areas rather than earn a single major. Middle school candidates intending to teach a single subject area should earn a major in that area.
2. The state should not permit middle school teachers to teach on a generalist license that does not differentiate between the preparation of middle school teachers and that of elementary teachers.
3. The state should require that new middle school teachers pass a licensing test in every core academic area they intend to teach.

Background

A detailed rationale and supporting research for this goal can be found at www.nctq.org/stpy.

Figure 19

How States are Faring in Middle School Teacher Preparation



Progress on this Goal Since 2009:

↑ : 5 ↔ : 45 ↓ : 1



State Meets Goal



Progress Since 2009

ANALYSIS

South Carolina requires middle-level certification (grades 5-8) for middle school teachers. The state also requires that middle-level candidates complete two areas of concentration with at least 15 semester hours in each area.

All new middle school teachers in South Carolina are also required to pass a single-subject Praxis II content test to attain licensure; a general content knowledge test is not an option.

Supporting Research

SC Code of Regulations 43

Policy Guidelines for South Carolina Educator Preparation Units

<http://www.scteachers.org/educate/rulesregs.cfm>

www.ets.org/praxis

SOUTH CAROLINA RESPONSE TO ANALYSIS

South Carolina was helpful in providing NCTQ with the facts necessary for this analysis.

★ EXAMPLES OF BEST PRACTICE

Arkansas, Georgia and Pennsylvania ensure that all middle school teachers are sufficiently prepared to teach middle school-level content. Teachers are required to earn at least two content-area minors. Georgia and Pennsylvania also require passing scores on single-subject content tests, and Arkansas requires a subject-matter assessment with separate passing scores for each academic area.

1. California offers a K-12 generalist license for self-contained classrooms.
2. Illinois offers K-9 license.
3. With the exception of mathematics.
4. Oregon offers 3-8 license.
5. Wisconsin offers 1-8 license.

Figure 20

Do states distinguish middle grade preparation from elementary preparation?

	K-8 LICENSE NOT OFFERED	K-8 license offered for self-contained classrooms	K-8 license offered
Alabama	■	□	□
Alaska	□	□	■
Arizona	□	□	■
Arkansas	■	□	□
California	□	■ ¹	□
Colorado	□	□	■
Connecticut	■	□	□
Delaware	■	□	□
District of Columbia	■	□	□
Florida	■	□	□
Georgia	■	□	□
Hawaii	■	□	□
Idaho	□	□	■
Illinois	□	□	■ ²
Indiana	■	□	□
Iowa	■	□	□
Kansas	■	□	□
Kentucky	■	□	□
Louisiana	■	□	□
Maine	□	□	■
Maryland	■	□	□
Massachusetts	■	□	□
Michigan	□	■	□
Minnesota	□	■	□
Mississippi	■	□	□
Missouri	■	□	□
Montana	□	□	■
Nebraska	□	■	□
Nevada	□	□	■
New Hampshire	□	□	■
New Jersey	■	□	□
New Mexico	□	□	■
New York	■	□	□
North Carolina	■	□	□
North Dakota	□	□	■
Ohio	■	□	□
Oklahoma	□	□	■ ³
Oregon	□	□	■ ⁴
Pennsylvania	■	□	□
Rhode Island	□	■	□
SOUTH CAROLINA	■	□	□
South Dakota	□	□	■
Tennessee	■	□	□
Texas	■	□	□
Utah	□	■	□
Vermont	■	□	□
Virginia	■	□	□
Washington	□	□	■
West Virginia	■	□	□
Wisconsin	□	□	■ ⁵
Wyoming	■	□	□
	29	6	16

Figure 21

What academic preparation do states require for a middle school endorsement or license?

	MAJOR OR MORE	MAJOR OR TWO MINORS	TWO MINORS	Less than a major or "loose" requirements	No requirement of content major or minor
Alabama	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Alaska	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Arizona	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Arkansas	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
California	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Colorado	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Connecticut	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Delaware	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
District of Columbia	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Florida	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Georgia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Hawaii	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Idaho	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Illinois	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Indiana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Iowa	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Kansas	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Kentucky	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ¹	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Louisiana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Maine	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Maryland	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Massachusetts	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ¹	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Michigan	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Minnesota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Mississippi	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Missouri	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Montana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nebraska	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ¹	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Nevada	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New Hampshire	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New Jersey	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New Mexico	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New York	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
North Carolina	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
North Dakota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Ohio	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ¹	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Oklahoma	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Oregon	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Pennsylvania	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ²	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Rhode Island	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
SOUTH CAROLINA	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
South Dakota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Tennessee	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Texas	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Utah	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Vermont	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Virginia	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Washington	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
West Virginia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Wisconsin	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Wyoming	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
	13	3	9	12	14

1. State does not explicitly require two minors, but it has equivalent requirements.

2. Pennsylvania has two options. One option requires a 30 credit concentration in one subject and nearly a minor (12 credits) in three additional subjects; the second option is 21 credits in two subject-area concentrations with 12 credits in two additional subjects.

Area 1: Delivering Well-Prepared Teachers

Goal F – Secondary Teacher Preparation

The state should ensure that secondary teachers are sufficiently prepared to teach appropriate grade-level content.

Goal Components

(The factors considered in determining the states' rating for the goal.)

1. The state should require that secondary teachers pass a licensing test in every subject they intend to teach.
2. The state should require that secondary teachers pass a content test when adding subject-area endorsements to an existing license.

Background

A detailed rationale and supporting research for this goal can be found at www.nctq.org/stpy.

Figure 22

How States are Faring in Secondary Teacher Preparation



Progress on this Goal Since 2009:

New Goal



ANALYSIS

South Carolina requires that its secondary teacher candidates pass a Praxis II content test to teach any core secondary subjects. Unfortunately, South Carolina permits a significant loophole to this important policy by allowing both general science and general social studies licenses, without requiring subject-matter testing for each subject area within these disciplines (see Goals 1-G and 1-H).

Further, to add an additional field to a secondary license, teachers must also pass a Praxis II content test. However, as stated above, South Carolina cannot guarantee content knowledge in each specific subject for those secondary teachers who add general science or general social studies endorsements.

Supporting Research

Certification Manual

<http://www.scteachers.org/cert/certpdf/teachercertificationmanual.pdf>

RECOMMENDATION

■ **Require subject-matter testing for all secondary teacher candidates.**

South Carolina wisely requires subject-matter tests for most secondary teachers but should address any loopholes that undermine this policy (see Goals 1-G and 1-H). This applies to the addition of endorsements as well.

SOUTH CAROLINA RESPONSE TO ANALYSIS

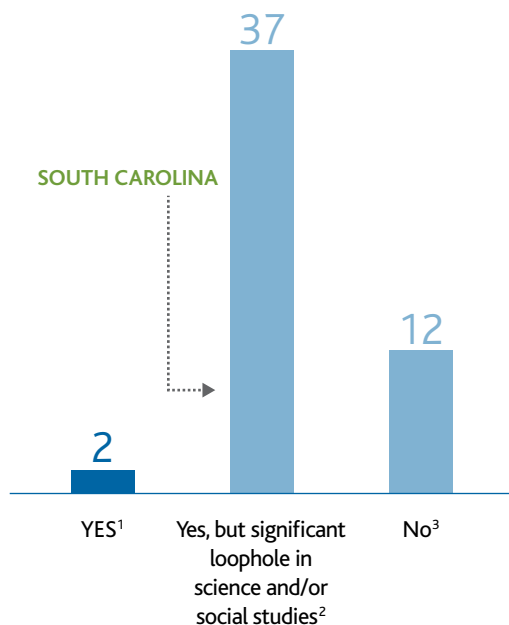
South Carolina recognized the factual accuracy of this analysis.

★ EXAMPLES OF BEST PRACTICE

Not only do **Indiana** and **Tennessee** require that secondary teacher candidates pass a content test to teach any core secondary subjects, but these states also do not permit any significant loopholes to this important policy by allowing secondary general science or social studies licenses (see Goals 1-G and 1-H).

Figure 23

Do all secondary teachers have to pass a content test in every subject area for licensure?



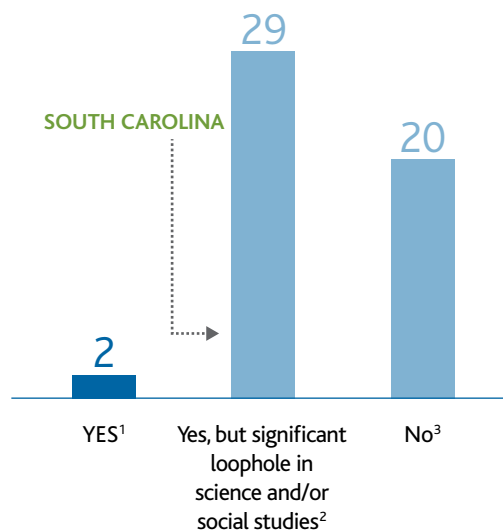
1. **Strong Practice:** Indiana, Tennessee

2. Alabama, Arkansas, Connecticut, Delaware, District of Columbia, Florida, Georgia, Hawaii, Idaho, Illinois, Kansas, Kentucky, Louisiana, Maine, Maryland, Massachusetts, Michigan, Minnesota, Mississippi, Missouri, Nevada, New Jersey, New Mexico, New York, North Dakota, Ohio, Oklahoma, Pennsylvania, South Carolina, South Dakota, Texas, Utah, Vermont, Virginia, Washington, West Virginia, Wisconsin. (For more on loopholes, see Goals 1-G and 1-H.)

3. Alaska, Arizona, California, Colorado, Iowa, Montana, Nebraska, New Hampshire, North Carolina, Oregon, Rhode Island, Wyoming

Figure 24

Do all secondary teachers have to pass a content test in every subject area to add an endorsement?



1. **Strong Practice:** Indiana, Tennessee

2. Alabama, Arkansas, Connecticut, Delaware, Florida, Georgia, Idaho, Illinois, Kansas, Kentucky, Maine, Massachusetts, Michigan, Minnesota, New Jersey, New York, North Dakota, Ohio, Oklahoma, Pennsylvania, South Carolina, South Dakota, Texas, Utah, Vermont, Virginia, Washington, West Virginia, Wisconsin. (For more on loopholes, see Goals 1-G and 1-H.)

3. Alaska, Arizona, California, Colorado, District of Columbia, Hawaii, Iowa, Louisiana, Maryland, Mississippi, Missouri, Montana, Nebraska, Nevada, New Hampshire, New Mexico, North Carolina, Oregon, Rhode Island, Wyoming

Area 1: Delivering Well-Prepared Teachers

Goal G – Secondary Teacher Preparation in Science

The state should ensure that science teachers know all the subject matter they are licensed to teach.

Goal Components

(The factors considered in determining the states' rating for the goal.)

1. The state should require secondary science teachers to pass a subject-matter test of each science discipline they intend to teach.
2. The state should require middle school science teachers to pass a subject-matter test designed to ensure that prospective teachers cannot pass without sufficient knowledge of science.

Background

A detailed rationale and supporting research for this goal can be found at www.nctq.org/stpy.

Figure 25

How States are Faring in Preparation to Teach Science



Progress on this Goal Since 2009:

New Goal



ANALYSIS

South Carolina offers a secondary certificate in general science. Teachers with this certificate may teach all science courses in high school. Candidates must pass the Praxis II “Biology and General Science” test or the “Chemistry, Physics and General Science” test. Neither of these combination testing options ensures adequate subject matter knowledge for all areas of secondary science.

South Carolina also has other problematic testing requirements for its single-subject science certificates. Biology teachers must pass the combination “Biology and General Science” test; chemistry and physics teachers must pass the combined “Chemistry, Physics and General Science” test. It is unclear why the state does not simply require the single-area content knowledge tests, rather than these combination tests, which do not guarantee subject-matter knowledge in a particular area.

Middle school science teachers in South Carolina must earn middle level certification in science. A subject-area minor is required. Commendably, candidates must also pass the Praxis II “Middle School Science” test.

Supporting Research

SC Code of Regulations 43-62

“Middle Level Teacher Requirements”

<http://www.scteachers.org/cert/index.cfm>

Testing Requirements

<http://www.scteachers.org/cert/exam.cfm>

RECOMMENDATION

- **Require secondary science teachers to pass tests of content knowledge for each science discipline they intend to teach.**

States that allow general science certifications or combination licenses across multiple science disciplines—and only require a general knowledge science exam—are not ensuring that these secondary teachers possess adequate subject-specific content knowledge. South Carolina’s required general assessments combine subject areas (e.g., biology, chemistry, physics) and do not report separate scores for each subject area. Therefore, candidates could answer many—perhaps all—chemistry questions, for example, incorrectly, yet still be licensed to teach chemistry to high school students.

SOUTH CAROLINA RESPONSE TO ANALYSIS

South Carolina recognized the factual accuracy of this analysis.

Figure 26

Do states ensure that secondary science teachers have adequate subject-matter knowledge?

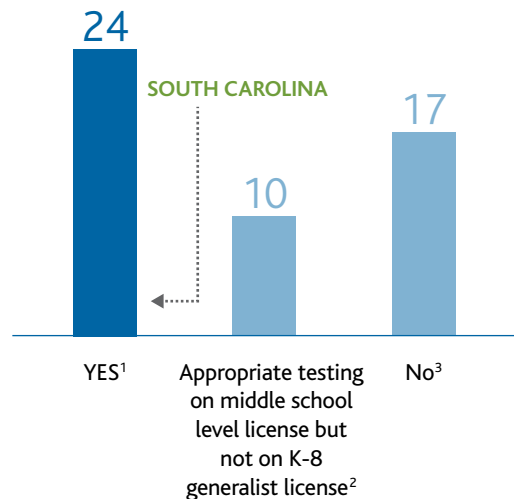
	STATE OFFERS GENERAL SCIENCE OR COMBINATION SCIENCE LICENSES WITH ADEQUATE TESTING	State offers general science or combination science licenses without adequate testing	STATE OFFERS ONLY SINGLE-SUBJECT SCIENCE LICENSES WITH ADEQUATE TESTING	State offers only single-subject science licenses without adequate testing
Alabama	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Alaska	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Arizona	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Arkansas	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
California	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Colorado	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Connecticut	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Delaware	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
District of Columbia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Florida	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Georgia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Hawaii	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Idaho	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Illinois	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Indiana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Iowa	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Kansas	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Kentucky	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Louisiana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Maine	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Maryland	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Massachusetts	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Michigan	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Minnesota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Mississippi	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Missouri	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Montana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Nebraska	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Nevada	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New Hampshire	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New Jersey	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New Mexico	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New York	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
North Carolina	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
North Dakota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Ohio	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Oklahoma	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Oregon	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Pennsylvania	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Rhode Island	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
SOUTH CAROLINA	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
South Dakota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Tennessee	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Texas	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Utah	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Vermont	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Virginia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Washington	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
West Virginia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Wisconsin	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Wyoming	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	1	39	10	1

★ EXAMPLES OF BEST PRACTICE

New Jersey does not offer certification in general science for secondary teachers. Although the state allows a combination physical science certificate, it ensure adequate content knowledge in both chemistry and physics by requiring teacher candidates to pass individual content tests in chemistry, physics and general science. Further, middle school science teachers must pass a science-specific content test.

Figure 27

Do states ensure that middle school teachers have adequate preparation to teach science?



1. **Strong Practice:** Alabama, Arkansas, Connecticut, Delaware, District of Columbia, Florida, Georgia, Hawaii, Indiana, Kansas, Kentucky, Louisiana, Maryland, Massachusetts, Mississippi, Missouri, New Jersey, Ohio, Pennsylvania, South Carolina, South Dakota, Vermont, Virginia, West Virginia

2. Maine, Minnesota, Nevada, New Hampshire, New Mexico, North Dakota, Oklahoma, Utah, Washington, Wisconsin

3. Alaska, Arizona, California, Colorado, Idaho, Illinois, Iowa, Michigan, Montana, Nebraska, New York, North Carolina, Oregon, Rhode Island, Tennessee, Texas, Wyoming

Area 1: Delivering Well-Prepared Teachers

Goal H – Secondary Teacher Preparation in Social Studies

The state should ensure that social studies teachers know all the subject matter they are licensed to teach.

Goal Components

(The factors considered in determining the states' rating for the goal.)

1. The state should require secondary social studies teachers to pass a subject-matter test of each social studies discipline they intend to teach.
2. The state should require middle school social studies teachers to pass a subject-matter test designed to ensure that prospective teachers cannot pass without sufficient knowledge of social studies.

Background

A detailed rationale and supporting research for this goal can be found at www.nctq.org/stpy.

Figure 28

How States are Faring in Preparation to Teach Social Studies



Progress on this Goal Since 2009:

New Goal



ANALYSIS

South Carolina offers secondary certification in general social studies. Candidates are required to pass the Praxis II “Social Studies” content test and the “Social Studies: Interpretation of Materials” test. Teachers with this license are not limited to teaching general social studies but rather can teach any of the topical areas.

Further, although the state offers additional secondary certifications in the specific social studies areas (e.g., history, government, geography), it still only requires the same general content tests mentioned above.

Middle school social studies teachers in South Carolina must earn middle level certification in social studies. A subject-area minor is required. Commendably, candidates must also pass the Praxis II “Middle School Social Studies” test.

Supporting Research

SC Code of Regulations 43-62

Middle Level Teacher Requirements

<http://www.scteachers.org/cert/index.cfm>

Praxis Testing Requirements

www.ets.org

RECOMMENDATION

- **Require secondary social studies teachers to pass tests of content knowledge for each social studies discipline they intend to teach.**

States that allow general social studies certifications—and only require a general knowledge social studies exam—are not ensuring that their secondary teachers possess adequate subject-specific content knowledge. South Carolina’s required assessment combines all subject areas (e.g., history, geography, economics) and does not report separate scores for each subject area. Therefore, candidates could answer many—perhaps all—history questions, for example, incorrectly, yet still be licensed to teach history to high school students.

South Carolina should also require specific content tests for its subject certifications, such as history and geography. The state’s requirement of a general content test even for its subject-specific certifications undermines its apparent effort to ensure content knowledge in each area of social studies.

SOUTH CAROLINA RESPONSE TO ANALYSIS

South Carolina recognized the factual accuracy of this analysis.

Figure 29

Do states ensure that secondary social studies teachers have adequate subject-matter knowledge?

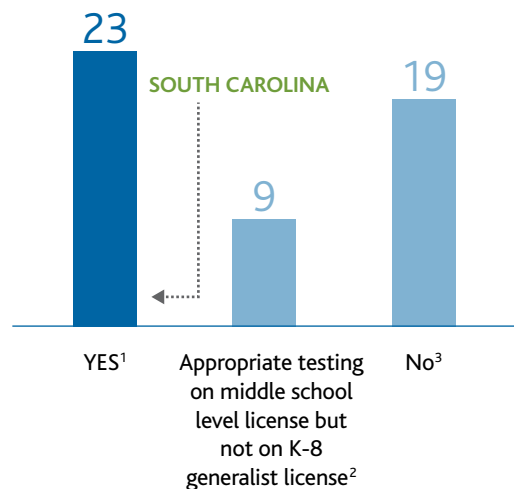
	OFFERS GENERAL SOCIAL STUDIES LICENSE WITH ADEQUATE TESTING	OFFERS ONLY SINGLE SUBJECT SOCIAL STUDIES LICENSES	Offers general social studies license without adequate testing
Alabama	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Alaska	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Arizona	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Arkansas	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
California	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Colorado	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Connecticut	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Delaware	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
District of Columbia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Florida	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Georgia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Hawaii	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Idaho	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Illinois	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Indiana	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Iowa	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Kansas	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Kentucky	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Louisiana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Maine	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Maryland	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Massachusetts	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ¹
Michigan	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Minnesota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Mississippi	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Missouri	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Montana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nebraska	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nevada	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
New Hampshire	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
New Jersey	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
New Mexico	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
New York	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
North Carolina	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
North Dakota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Ohio	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Oklahoma	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Oregon	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Pennsylvania	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Rhode Island	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
SOUTH CAROLINA	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
South Dakota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Tennessee	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Texas	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Utah	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Vermont	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Virginia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Washington	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
West Virginia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Wisconsin	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Wyoming	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
	1	3	47

★ EXAMPLES OF BEST PRACTICE

Not only does **Indiana** ensure that its secondary social studies teachers possess adequate content knowledge of all subjects they intend to teach—through both coursework and content testing—but the state’s policy also does not make it overly burdensome for social studies teachers to teach multiple subjects. Other notable states include **Georgia** and **South Dakota**, which also do not offer secondary general social studies certifications.

Figure 30

Do states ensure that middle school teachers have adequate preparation to teach social studies?



1. **Strong Practice:** Alabama, Arkansas, Connecticut, Delaware, District of Columbia, Florida, Georgia, Hawaii, Indiana, Kansas, Kentucky, Louisiana, Maryland, Mississippi, Missouri, New Jersey, Ohio, Pennsylvania, South Carolina, South Dakota, Vermont, Virginia, West Virginia

2. Maine, Michigan, Minnesota, Nevada, New Hampshire, New Mexico, North Dakota, Oklahoma, Washington

3. Alaska, Arizona, California, Colorado, Idaho, Illinois, Iowa, Massachusetts, Montana, Nebraska, New York, North Carolina, Oregon, Rhode Island, Tennessee, Texas, Utah, Wisconsin, Wyoming

Figure 29

1. Massachusetts does not offer a general social studies license, but offers combination licenses.

Area 1: Delivering Well-Prepared Teachers

Goal I – Special Education Teacher Preparation

The state should ensure that special education teachers know the subject matter they will be required to teach.

Goal Components

(The factors considered in determining the states' rating for the goal.)

1. The state should not permit special education teachers to teach on a K-12 license that does not differentiate between the preparation of elementary teachers and that of secondary teachers.
2. All elementary special education candidates should have a broad liberal arts program of study that includes study in mathematics, science, English, social studies and fine arts and should be required to pass a subject-matter test for licensure that is no less rigorous than what is required of general education candidates.
3. The state should require that teacher preparation programs graduate secondary special education teacher candidates who are highly qualified in at least two subjects. The state should also customize a "HOUSE" route for new secondary special education teachers to help them achieve highly qualified status in all the subjects they teach.



The components for this goal have changed since 2009. In light of state progress on this topic, the bar for this goal has been raised.

Background

A detailed rationale and supporting research for this goal can be found at www.nctq.org/stpy.

Figure 31

How States are Faring in Special Education Teacher Preparation



Progress on this Goal Since 2009:

↑ : 3 ↔ : 48 ↓ : 0



State Does Not Meet Goal



Bar Raised for this Goal



Progress Since 2009

ANALYSIS

Regrettably, South Carolina only offers a K-12 special education certification.

Supporting Research

South Carolina Board of Education Regulation 43-90

RECOMMENDATION

- **End licensure practices that fail to distinguish between the skills and knowledge needed to teach elementary grades and secondary grades.**

It is virtually impossible and certainly impractical for South Carolina to ensure that a K-12 special education teacher knows all the subject matter he or she is expected to be able to teach, especially considering state and federal expectations that special education students should meet the same high standards as other students. While the broad K-12 umbrella may be appropriate for teachers of low-incidence special education students, such as those with severe cognitive disabilities, it is deeply problematic for the overwhelming majority of high-incidence special education students, who are expected to learn grade-level content.

- **Provide a broad liberal arts program of study to elementary special education candidates.**

South Carolina should ensure that special education teacher candidates who will teach elementary grades possess knowledge of the subject matter at hand. Not only should the state require core-subject coursework relevant to the elementary classroom, but it should also require that these candidates pass the same subject-matter test required of all elementary teachers. Failure to ensure that teachers possess requisite content knowledge deprives special education students of the opportunity to reach their academic potential.

- **Ensure that secondary special education teacher candidates graduate with highly qualified status in at least two subjects, and customize a HOUSSE route so that they can achieve highly qualified status in all subjects they plan to teach.**

To make secondary special education teacher candidates more flexible and better able to serve schools and students, South Carolina should use a combination of coursework and testing to ensure that they graduate with highly qualified status in two core academic areas. A customized HOUSSE route can also help new secondary special education teacher candidates to become highly qualified in multiple subjects by offering efficient means by which they could gain broad overviews of specific areas of content knowledge, such as content-driven university courses. Such a route is specifically permitted in the 2004 reauthorization of the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (IDEA).

SOUTH CAROLINA RESPONSE TO ANALYSIS

South Carolina recognized the factual accuracy of this analysis. The state added that its certification manual has been revised, and a new certification in early childhood special education has been approved, effective July 2011.

Supporting Research

<http://www.scteachers.org/cert/certpdf/TeacherCertificationManual.pdf>

LAST WORD

The state's addition of an early childhood special education certificate is duly noted. However, this does not mitigate the fact that most elementary and secondary students will still have teachers licensed on a K-12 certificate.

Figure 32

Do states distinguish between elementary and secondary special education teachers?

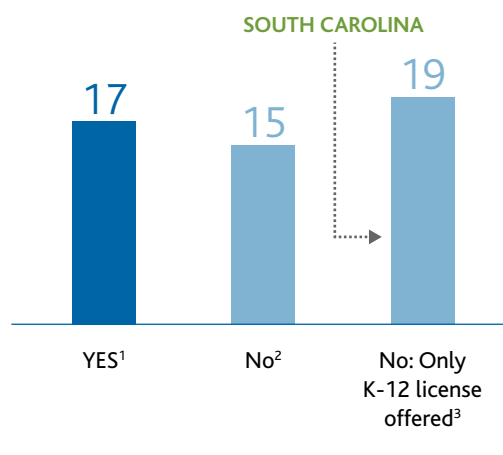
	DOES NOT OFFER A K-12 CERTIFICATION	Offers K-12 and grade-specific certification(s)	Offers only a K-12 certification
Alabama	■	□	□
Alaska	□	■	□
Arizona	□	□	■
Arkansas	■	□	□
California	□	□	■
Colorado	□	□	■
Connecticut	□	□	■
Delaware	□	□	■
District of Columbia	□	□	■
Florida	□	□	■
Georgia	□	■	□
Hawaii	□	■	□
Idaho	□	□	■
Illinois	□	□	■
Indiana	□	■	□
Iowa	■	□	□
Kansas	□	■	□
Kentucky	□	□	■
Louisiana	■	□	□
Maine	■	□	□
Maryland	■	□	□
Massachusetts	■	□	□
Michigan	□	■	□
Minnesota	□	■	□
Mississippi	□	■	□
Missouri	□	■	□
Montana	□	□	■
Nebraska	□	■	□
Nevada	□	□	■
New Hampshire	□	■	□
New Jersey	■	□	□
New Mexico	□	□	■
New York	■	□	□
North Carolina	□	□	■
North Dakota	□	■	□
Ohio	□	□	■
Oklahoma	□	□	■
Oregon	■	□	□
Pennsylvania ¹	■	□	□
Rhode Island	■	□	□
SOUTH CAROLINA	□	□	■
South Dakota	□	■	□
Tennessee	□	■	□
Texas	■	□	□
Utah	□	□	■
Vermont	■	□	□
Virginia	□	□	■
Washington	□	■	□
West Virginia	■	□	□
Wisconsin	■	□	□
Wyoming	□	■	□
	16	16	19

★ EXAMPLES OF BEST PRACTICE

Unfortunately, NCTQ cannot highlight any state's policy in this area. Preparation of special education teachers remains a topic in critical need of states' attention. However, it is worth noting that three states—**Louisiana**, **Pennsylvania** and **Texas**—will no longer issue K-12 special education certifications. Only grade-level specific options will be available to new teachers.

Figure 33

Do states require subject-matter testing for elementary special education licenses?



1. **Strong Practice:** Alabama, Arkansas, Iowa, Kansas, Louisiana, Massachusetts, Michigan, Nebraska, New Jersey, New York, North Dakota, Oregon⁴, Pennsylvania⁵, Rhode Island, Texas, West Virginia, Wisconsin

2. Alaska, Georgia, Hawaii, Indiana, Maine, Maryland, Minnesota, Mississippi, Missouri, New Hampshire, South Dakota, Tennessee, Vermont, Washington, Wyoming

3. Arizona, California, Colorado, Connecticut, Delaware, District of Columbia, Florida, Idaho, Illinois, Kentucky, Montana, Nevada, New Mexico, North Carolina, Ohio, Oklahoma, South Carolina, Utah, Virginia

4. Although Oregon requires testing, the state allows an "alternative assessment" option for candidates who fail the tests twice to still be considered for a license.

5. In Pennsylvania, a candidate who opts for dual certification in elementary special education and as a reading specialist does not have to take a content test.

Figure 32

1. Beginning January 1, 2013

Area 1: Delivering Well-Prepared Teachers

Goal J – Assessing Professional Knowledge

The state should use a licensing test to verify that all new teachers meet its professional standards.

Goal Components

(The factors considered in determining the states' rating for the goal.)

1. The state should assess new teachers' knowledge of teaching and learning by means of a pedagogy test aligned to the state's professional standards.

Background

A detailed rationale and supporting research for this goal can be found at www.nctq.org/stpy.

Figure 34

How States are Faring in Assessing Professional Knowledge



Progress on this Goal Since 2009:

↑ : 1 ↔ : 49 ↓ : 1



State Meets Goal



Progress Since 2009

ANALYSIS

South Carolina requires all new teachers to pass a popular pedagogy test from the Praxis series in order to attain licensure.

Supporting Research

<http://www.ets.org/praxis/sc/requirements>

RECOMMENDATION

- **Verify that commercially available tests of pedagogy actually align with state standards.**

South Carolina should ensure that its selected test of professional knowledge measures the knowledge and skills the state expects new teachers to have.

SOUTH CAROLINA RESPONSE TO ANALYSIS

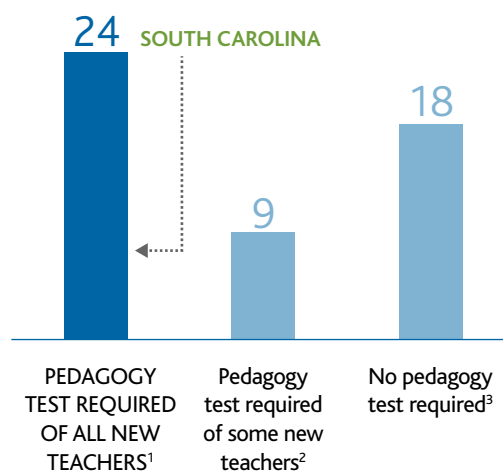
South Carolina recognized the factual accuracy of this analysis.

★ EXAMPLES OF BEST PRACTICE

Twenty-three states meet this goal, and although NCTQ has not singled out one state's policies for "best practice" honors, it additionally commends the nine states (**Arizona, California, Florida, Illinois, Minnesota, New Mexico, New York, Oklahoma, Texas**) that utilize their own assessments to measure pedagogical knowledge and skills.

Figure 35

Do states measure new teachers' knowledge of teaching and learning?



1. **Strong Practice:** Arizona, Arkansas, California, District of Columbia, Florida, Illinois, Kansas, Kentucky, Louisiana, Maine, Minnesota, Mississippi, Nevada, New Mexico, New York, North Dakota, Ohio, Oklahoma, Rhode Island, South Carolina, South Dakota, Tennessee, Texas, West Virginia

2. Connecticut, Idaho, Indiana, Maryland, Missouri, North Carolina, Pennsylvania, Utah⁴, Wyoming

3. Alabama, Alaska, Colorado, Delaware, Georgia, Hawaii, Iowa, Massachusetts, Michigan, Montana, Nebraska, New Hampshire, New Jersey, Oregon, Vermont, Virginia, Washington, Wisconsin

4. Not required until teacher advances from a Level One to a Level Two license.

Area 1: Delivering Well-Prepared Teachers

Goal K – Student Teaching

The state should ensure that teacher preparation programs provide teacher candidates with a high-quality clinical experience.

Goal Components

(The factors considered in determining the states' rating for the goal.)

1. The state should require that student teachers only be placed with cooperating teachers for whom there is evidence of their effectiveness as measured by consistent gains in student learning.
2. The state should require that teacher candidates spend at least 10 weeks student teaching.

Background

A detailed rationale and supporting research for this goal can be found at www.nctq.org/stpy.

Figure 36

How States are Faring in Student Teaching



Progress on this Goal Since 2009:

New Goal

**ANALYSIS**

Commendably, South Carolina requires candidates to complete a minimum of 12 weeks or 60 full days of student teaching. Candidates must also teach independently a minimum of 10 full days in one placement or setting. The state, however, does not address the qualifications of cooperating teachers.

Supporting Research

Policy Guidelines for SC Educator Preparation Units, page 2
www.scteachers.org/educate/rulesregs.cfm

RECOMMENDATION

- **Ensure that cooperating teachers have demonstrated evidence of effectiveness as measured by student learning.**

In addition to the ability to mentor an adult, cooperating teachers should also be carefully screened for their capacity to further student achievement. Research indicates that the only aspect of a student teaching arrangement that has been shown to have an impact on student achievement is the positive effect of selection of the cooperating teacher by the preparation program, rather than the student teacher or school district staff.

- **Explicitly require that student teaching be completed locally, thus prohibiting candidates from completing this requirement abroad.**

Unless preparation programs can establish true satellite campuses to closely supervise student teaching arrangements, placement in foreign or otherwise novel locales should be supplementary to a standard student teaching arrangement. Outsourcing the arrangements for student teaching makes it impossible to ensure the selection of the best cooperating teacher and adequate supervision of the student teacher and may prevent training of the teacher on relevant state instructional frameworks.

SOUTH CAROLINA RESPONSE TO ANALYSIS

South Carolina recognized the factual accuracy of this analysis. The state added that all candidates must be supervised by one or more school-based faculty (cooperating teachers) who have been trained in its ADEPT evaluation system. Further, an educator must meet the following three criteria to be eligible to participate in an ADEPT seminar: have at least three years of successful teaching experience in a pre-K-12 setting or at an institution of higher education; be qualified to serve as a cooperating teacher, mentor or supervising faculty member; and be recommended for the seminar by a school district administrator or a faculty member at an IHE.

South Carolina also pointed out that it agrees, and is in compliance, with the NCTQ recommendation that student teaching should be completed locally. Colleges of Education that wish to allow candidates the opportunity to student teach out of the state or country must bring their request to the Professional Review Committee (PRC). "Few requests have been approved for out-of-state student teaching and no requests have been granted for out-of-country student teaching."

Supporting Research

<http://leaders.ed.sc.gov/Adept/evalpdf/ADEPTReqTeachEducationPgms.pdf>

Figure 37

Do states require the elements of a high-quality student teaching experience?

	COOPERATING TEACHER SELECTED BASED ON EFFECTIVENESS	STUDENT TEACHING LASTS AT LEAST 10 WEEKS
Alabama	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Alaska	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Arizona	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Arkansas	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
California	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Colorado	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Connecticut	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Delaware	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
District of Columbia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Florida	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Georgia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Hawaii	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Idaho	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Illinois	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Indiana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Iowa	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Kansas	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Kentucky	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Louisiana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Maine	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Maryland	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Massachusetts	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Michigan	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Minnesota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Mississippi	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Missouri	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Montana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Nebraska	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nevada	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New Hampshire	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
New Jersey	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
New Mexico	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New York	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
North Carolina	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
North Dakota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Ohio	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Oklahoma	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Oregon	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Pennsylvania	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Rhode Island	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
SOUTH CAROLINA	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
South Dakota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Tennessee	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Texas	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Utah	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Vermont	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Virginia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Washington	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
West Virginia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ¹
Wisconsin	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Wyoming	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	2	29

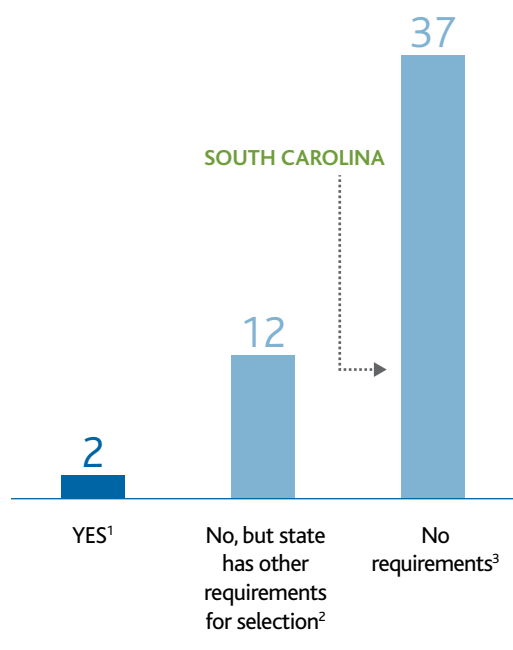
★ EXAMPLES OF BEST PRACTICE

Although no state has been singled out for “best practice” honors, **Florida** and **Tennessee** require teacher candidates to complete at least 10 weeks of full-time student teaching, and they have taken steps toward ensuring that cooperating teachers have demonstrated evidence of effectiveness as measured by student learning.

1. Candidates can student teach for less than 12 weeks if determined to be proficient.

Figure 38

Is the selection of the cooperating teacher based on some measure of effectiveness?



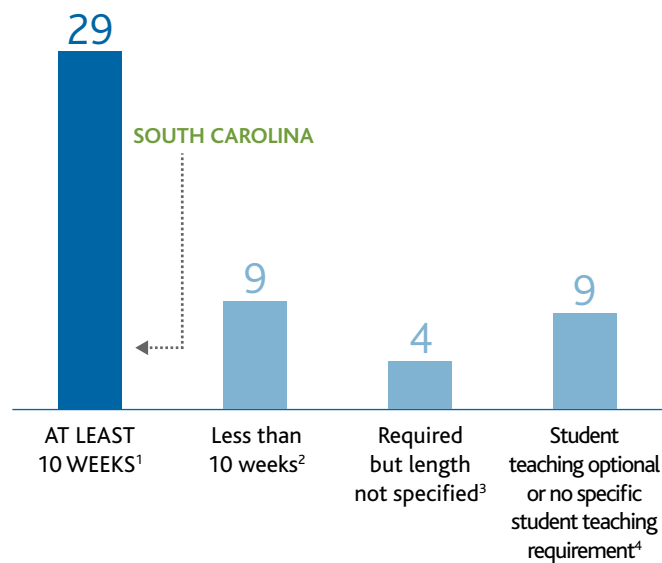
1. **Strong Practice:** Florida, Tennessee

2. Alabama, Connecticut, Indiana, Iowa, Kentucky, Nebraska, New Hampshire, New Jersey, North Dakota, Pennsylvania, Washington, Wisconsin

3. Alaska, Arizona, Arkansas, California, Colorado, Delaware, District of Columbia, Georgia, Hawaii, Idaho, Illinois, Kansas, Louisiana, Maine, Maryland, Massachusetts, Michigan, Minnesota, Mississippi, Missouri, Montana, Nevada, New Mexico, New York, North Carolina, Ohio, Oklahoma, Oregon, Rhode Island, South Carolina, South Dakota, Texas, Utah, Vermont, Virginia, West Virginia, Wyoming

Figure 39

Is the summative student teaching experience of sufficient length?



1. **Strong Practice:** Alabama, Arkansas, Connecticut, Florida, Hawaii, Iowa, Kansas, Kentucky, Michigan, Minnesota, Mississippi, Nebraska, New Hampshire, New Jersey, North Carolina, North Dakota, Ohio, Oklahoma, Oregon, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island, South Carolina, South Dakota, Tennessee, Texas, Vermont, Washington, West Virginia⁵, Wisconsin

2. Idaho, Indiana, Louisiana, Massachusetts, Missouri, Nevada, New York, Virginia, Wyoming

3. Illinois, Maine, New Mexico, Utah

4. Alaska, Arizona, California, Colorado, Delaware, District of Columbia, Georgia, Maryland, Montana

5. Candidates can student teach for less than 12 weeks if determined to be proficient.

Area 1: Delivering Well-Prepared Teachers

Goal L – Teacher Preparation Program Accountability

The state's approval process for teacher preparation programs should hold programs accountable for the quality of the teachers they produce.

Goal Components

(The factors considered in determining the states' rating for the goal.)

1. The state should collect value-added data that connects student achievement gains to teacher preparation programs.
2. The state should collect other meaningful data that reflects program performance, including some or all of the following:
 - a. Average raw scores of teacher candidates on licensing tests, including basic skills, subject matter and professional knowledge tests;
 - b. Number of times, on average, it takes teacher candidates to pass licensing tests;
 - c. Satisfaction ratings by school principals and teacher supervisors of programs' student teachers, using a standardized form to permit program comparison;
 - d. Evaluation results from the first and/or second year of teaching;
 - e. Five-year retention rates of graduates in the teaching profession.
3. The state should establish the minimum standard of performance for each category of data. Programs should be held accountable for meeting these standards, with articulated consequences for failing to do so, including loss of program approval.
4. The state should produce and publish on its website an annual report card that shows all the data the state collects on individual teacher preparation programs.



The components for this goal have changed since 2009. In light of state progress on this topic, the bar for this goal has been raised.

Background

A detailed rationale and supporting research for this goal can be found at www.nctq.org/stpy.

Figure 40

How States are Faring in Teacher Preparation Program Accountability



Progress on this Goal Since 2009:

↑ : 4 ↔ : 44 ↓ : 3



State Partly Meets Goal



Bar Raised for this Goal



Progress Since 2009

ANALYSIS

South Carolina's approval process for its traditional and alternate route teacher preparation programs does not hold programs accountable for the quality of the teachers they produce.

Most importantly, South Carolina does not collect value-added data that connect student achievement gains to teacher preparation programs.

The state does rely on some other objective, meaningful data to measure the performance of its traditional teacher preparation programs. The state collects results from new teacher performance evaluations (ADEPT); consolidates them by institution; and then uses the information to affect decisions on the creation, continuation and elimination of programs. South Carolina requires at least a 95 percent pass rate for its ADEPT evaluation results. However, these data are not collected for the state's alternate route program.

South Carolina also collects programs' annual summary licensure test pass rates (80 percent of program completers must pass their licensure exams). Regrettably, the 80 percent pass-rate standard, while common among many states, sets the bar quite low and is not a meaningful measure of program performance.

Finally, the state posts "Fact Sheets" on its website that include Praxis II and ADEPT pass rates for each institution.

Supporting Research

Policy Guidelines for South Carolina Educator Preparation Units

<http://www.scteachers.org/educate/rulesregs.cfm>

Report Card Requirements

<http://www.scteachers.org/educate/titleiiiintro.cfm>

Fact Sheets

<http://www.scteachers.org/educate/factsheets.cfm>

Title II State Reports

<https://title2.ed.gov>

RECOMMENDATION

■ Collect data that connect student achievement gains to teacher preparation programs.

To ensure that programs are producing effective classroom teachers, South Carolina should consider academic achievement gains of students taught by the programs' graduates, averaged over the first three years of teaching.

■ Gather other meaningful data that reflect program performance.

In addition to knowing whether programs are producing effective teachers, other objective, meaningful data can also indicate whether programs are appropriately screening applicants and if they are delivering essential academic and professional knowledge. Building on the data the state currently collects for its traditional teacher preparation programs, South Carolina should gather data for all teacher preparation programs, such as the following: average raw scores of graduates on licensing tests, including basic skills, subject matter and professional knowledge tests; satisfaction ratings by school principals and teacher supervisors of programs' student teachers, using a standardized form to permit program comparison; evaluation results from the first and/or second year of teaching; and five-year retention rates of graduates in the teaching profession.

■ **Ensure that criteria for program approval result in greater accountability.**

Programs should be held accountable for meeting these standards, with articulated consequences for failing to do so, including loss of program approval after appropriate due process.

■ **Publish an annual report card on the state's website for all teacher preparation programs.**

South Carolina is commended for including "Fact Sheets" on its website with data for each institution. The state should also include information on its alternative route in order to provide the public with meaningful, readily understandable indicators of how well all of its programs are doing.

SOUTH CAROLINA RESPONSE TO ANALYSIS

South Carolina recognized the factual accuracy of this analysis. The state added that it is piloting Project - Higher Education Assessment of Teaching (HEAT), which provides value-added assessment (VAA) data for Clemson University, University of South Carolina and Winthrop University using results from participating TAP schools.

South Carolina pointed out that it is transforming its ADEPT evaluation system to include multiple measures of teacher effectiveness, including VAA, whenever possible. Its goal is for all educator preparation programs to receive VAA data for all graduates.

The state also noted that ADEPT data is provided to alternate preparation programs.

Figure 41

Do states hold teacher preparation programs accountable?

	TRADITIONAL PREPARATION			ALTERNATIVE PREPARATION		
	OBJECTIVE PROGRAM-SPECIFIC DATA COLLECTED	MINIMUM STANDARDS FOR PERFORMANCE SET	DATA PUBLICLY AVAILABLE ON WEBSITE	OBJECTIVE PROGRAM-SPECIFIC DATA COLLECTED	MINIMUM STANDARDS FOR PERFORMANCE SET	DATA PUBLICLY AVAILABLE ON WEBSITE
Alabama	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ¹
Alaska	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Arizona	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Arkansas	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
California	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Colorado	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Connecticut	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Delaware	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ²
District of Columbia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Florida	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ¹
Georgia	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Hawaii	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Idaho	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Illinois	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Indiana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Iowa	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Kansas	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Kentucky	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ¹
Louisiana	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Maine	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Maryland	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Massachusetts	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Michigan	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Minnesota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Mississippi	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Missouri	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Montana	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Nebraska	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Nevada	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New Hampshire	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New Jersey	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New Mexico	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New York	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
North Carolina	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
North Dakota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Ohio	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Oklahoma	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Oregon	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Pennsylvania	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Rhode Island	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
SOUTH CAROLINA	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
South Dakota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Tennessee	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Texas	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Utah	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Vermont	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Virginia	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Washington	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
West Virginia	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Wisconsin	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Wyoming	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	25	5	14	17	2	10

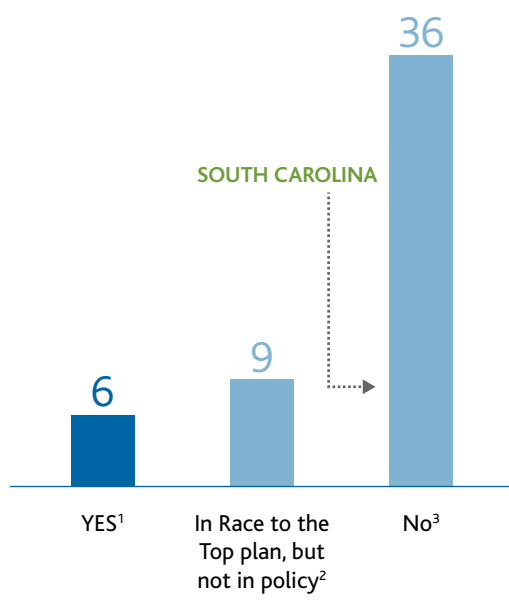
1. Reported institutional data do not distinguish between candidates in the traditional and alternate route programs.
2. The posted data do not allow the public to review and compare program performance because data are not disaggregated by program provider.

★ EXAMPLES OF BEST PRACTICE

Florida connects student achievement gains to teacher preparation programs. The state also relies on other objective, meaningful data to measure the performance of teacher preparation programs, and it applies transparent, measurable criteria for conferring program approval. Florida also posts an annual report on its website.

Figure 42

Do states use student achievement data to hold teacher preparation programs accountable?



1. **Strong Practice:** Colorado, Florida, Georgia, Louisiana, Tennessee, Texas

2. Delaware, District of Columbia, Hawaii, Maryland, Massachusetts, New York, North Carolina, Ohio, Rhode Island

3. Alabama, Alaska, Arizona, Arkansas, California, Connecticut, Idaho, Illinois, Indiana, Iowa, Kansas, Kentucky, Maine, Michigan, Minnesota, Mississippi, Missouri, Montana, Nebraska, Nevada, New Hampshire, New Jersey, New Mexico, North Dakota, Oklahoma, Oregon, Pennsylvania, South Carolina, South Dakota, Utah, Vermont, Virginia, Washington, West Virginia, Wisconsin, Wyoming

Figure 43

Which states collect meaningful data?

AVERAGE RAW SCORES ON LICENSING TESTS

Alabama, Louisiana, Michigan, New Jersey, Tennessee, West Virginia

SATISFACTION RATINGS FROM SCHOOLS

Alabama, Arizona, Florida, Iowa, Kentucky, Maryland¹, Michigan, Mississippi, Missouri, Nevada, New Jersey, Tennessee, Virginia, Washington¹, West Virginia

EVALUATION RESULTS FOR PROGRAM GRADUATES

Alabama, Arizona, Delaware¹, Florida, Illinois, Iowa, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island, **SOUTH CAROLINA**, Tennessee, Texas, Vermont

STUDENT LEARNING GAINS

Colorado, Florida, Georgia, Louisiana, Tennessee, Texas

TEACHER RETENTION RATES

Arizona, Colorado, Delaware¹, Missouri, New Jersey

1. For alternate route only

Figure 44

What is the relationship between state program approval and national accreditation?

	STATE HAS ITS OWN APPROVAL STANDARDS	National accreditation is required for state approval	National accreditation can be substituted for state approval	While not technically required, the approval process is indistinguishable from accreditation	While not technically required, there is some overlap
Alabama	■	□	□	□	□
Alaska	□	■	□	□	□
Arizona ¹	□	□	□	■	□
Arkansas	□	■	□	□	□
California	■	□	□	□	□
Colorado	■	□	□	□	□
Connecticut	□	□	□	■	□
Delaware	□	■	□	□	□
District of Columbia	□	■	□	□	□
Florida	■	□	□	□	□
Georgia	□	□	■	□	□
Hawaii ¹	□	■	□	□	□
Idaho	□	□	□	■	□
Illinois ¹	□	□	□	■	□
Indiana	□	□	□	□	■
Iowa	■	□	□	□	□
Kansas	■	□	□	□	□
Kentucky	□	□	□	□	■
Louisiana	■	□	□	□	□
Maine	□	□	■	□	□
Maryland	□	■	□	□	□
Massachusetts	■	□	□	□	□
Michigan	□	■	□	□	□
Minnesota	■	□	□	□	□
Mississippi	□	□	■	□	□
Missouri	□	□	□	□	■
Montana	□	□	□	□	■
Nebraska	■	□	□	□	□
Nevada	■	□	□	□	□
New Hampshire	■	□	□	□	□
New Jersey	□	■	□	□	□
New Mexico	■	□	□	□	□
New York	■	□	□	□	□
North Carolina	□	■	□	□	□
North Dakota	□	□	□	□	■
Ohio ¹	□	□	□	■	□
Oklahoma	□	■	□	□	□
Oregon	■	□	□	□	□
Pennsylvania	■	□	□	□	□
Rhode Island	■	□	□	□	□
SOUTH CAROLINA	□	□	□	□	■
South Dakota	■	□	□	□	□
Tennessee	■	□	□	□	□
Texas ¹	□	□	□	■	□
Utah	□	□	□	■	□
Vermont	■	□	□	□	□
Virginia	□	□	■	□	□
Washington	■	□	□	□	□
West Virginia	■	□	□	□	□
Wisconsin	■	□	□	□	□
Wyoming	□	□	□	■	□
	23	10	4	8	6

1. According to information posted on NCATE's website.

Area 2: Expanding the Pool of Teachers

Goal A – Alternate Route Eligibility

The state should require alternate route programs to exceed the admission requirements of traditional preparation programs while also being flexible to the needs of nontraditional candidates.

Goal Components

(The factors considered in determining the states' rating for the goal.)

1. With some accommodation for work experience, alternate route programs should screen candidates for academic ability, such as requiring a minimum 2.75 overall college GPA.
2. All alternate route candidates, including elementary candidates and those having a major in their intended subject area, should be required to pass the state's subject-matter licensing test.
3. Alternate route candidates lacking a major in the intended subject area should be able to demonstrate subject-matter knowledge by passing a test of sufficient rigor.

Background

A detailed rationale and supporting research for this goal can be found at www.nctq.org/stpy.

Figure 45

How States are Faring in Alternate Route Eligibility



Progress on this Goal Since 2009:

↑ : 12 ↔ : 32 ↓ : 7

**ANALYSIS**

While the admission requirements for South Carolina's alternate routes do not necessarily exceed those for traditional preparation programs, the state does require evidence of subject-matter knowledge.

South Carolina offers an alternate route to certification through its Program of Alternative Certification for Educators (PACE). South Carolina does not require candidates to demonstrate prior academic performance, such as a minimum GPA, as an entrance standard for the alternate route program. Candidates of the PACE program must have a bachelor's degree or higher with a major in, or closely related to, the subject they plan to teach.

PACE applicants must also pass a subject-matter test. The subject-matter test cannot be used to test out of the coursework requirements.

The state requires candidates to have two years' prior full-time work experience, which must include at least one year of continuous full-time work. This requirement is waived for candidates with a master's degree.

South Carolina also offers an alternate route through the American Board for Certification of Teacher Excellence (ABCTE).

Supporting Research

<http://www.scteachers.org/cert/pace/guide.cfm>

South Carolina Code of Laws 59-26

RECOMMENDATION

■ **Screen all candidates for academic ability.**

South Carolina should require that candidates to its alternate routes provide some evidence of good academic performance. The standard should be higher than what is required of traditional teacher candidates, such as a GPA of 2.75 or higher. Alternatively, the state could require one of the standardized tests of academic proficiency commonly used in higher education for graduate admissions, such as the GRE.

■ **Offer flexibility in fulfilling coursework requirements.**

While South Carolina is recognized for requiring all applicants to pass a subject-matter test, the state should allow any candidate who already has the requisite knowledge and skills to demonstrate such by passing a rigorous test. Rigid coursework requirements could dissuade talented individuals who lack precisely the right courses from pursuing a career in teaching.

■ **Consider flexibility in work-experience requirement.**

The state should consider using a candidate's years of experience as a factor in the admission process rather than as a requirement. Requiring a minimum number of years' work experience may disqualify potentially talented candidates unnecessarily. Recent graduates, who may demonstrate high academic ability and strong content knowledge but lack the minimum years of experience, would be needlessly excluded from the alternate route programs under this requirement.

SOUTH CAROLINA RESPONSE TO ANALYSIS

South Carolina asserted that there is no evidence that GPA has any impact on teacher effectiveness or student performance. South Carolina stands behind the admission criteria for the Program of Alternative Certification for Educators (PACE). Through the combination of a major in the subject area and a passing score on the required Praxis subject-area examination, South Carolina is confident that the alternative route candidates have demonstrated a "strong subject-area expertise." The major in the subject area assures an academic knowledge of the content area, while the testing assures a current understanding of the subject area regardless of the initial GPA.

In addition, South Carolina stated that the subject-area major requirement can be demonstrated through an actual posted degree, through 30 hours in the subject area with 21 hours at the junior/senior level, or with the evaluation of a higher education department chair in the content area the candidate intends to teach. These three methods offer flexibility in meeting the subject-area admission criteria without sacrificing quality. Further, the degree with a major requirement and test-score requirement exceed the admission requirements of most traditional preparation programs.

Further, the state noted that the work-experience requirement allows PACE to seek out true career changers. Research of PACE candidates shows that individuals who meet the work-experience requirement are committed to entering the teaching profession, and they are not simply stopping by the profession on their way to another career. Since the state and employing school district cover a majority of the training costs, South Carolina is seeking mature and committed individuals to enter the teaching profession and its classrooms.

Finally, South Carolina noted that other alternative routes, ABCTE and TFA, do not have a work-experience requirement. The state asserted that having a menu of alternative programs focused on various potential education candidate pools is a sound approach.

LAST WORD

Alternate routes represent a streamlined pathway into the teaching profession for certain candidates; a streamlined pathway is not appropriate for every prospective teacher. Alternate routes are for those candidates with strong subject-area knowledge and an above-average academic background. GPA is just one way to evaluate the academic caliber of applicants, but some measure is necessary.

As to South Carolina's point about flexibility in demonstrating subject-area knowledge, all of the state's options could result in an applicant with deep knowledge, such as an experienced chemical engineer with an engineering degree who wants to teach chemistry, having to take more coursework. The state's concern about sacrificing quality by offering a test-out option is largely attributable to states' setting the scores too low on these tests, or not demanding more rigorous tests from testing companies. There is no reason why the state cannot put in place a test that is sufficiently demanding and thoroughly assesses candidates' knowledge of a subject. In return, the state would increase significantly its pool of candidates to consider, thereby raising the overall quality of its teachers.

Finally, the state's point about its work-experience requirement is well taken. NCTQ encourages the state to ensure that talented, recent liberal-arts graduates are not unduly shut out of the program.

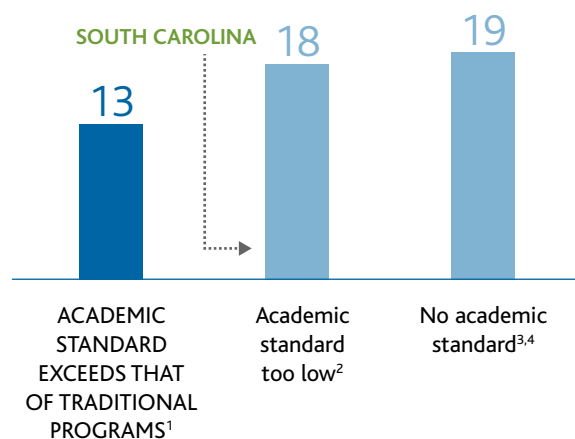
Figure 46

Are states' alternate routes selective yet flexible in admissions?

	ACADEMIC STANDARD FOR ADMISSION EXCEEDS TRADITIONAL PROGRAMS	SUBJECT-MATTER TEST REQUIRED	NO MAJOR REQUIRED OR TEST CAN BE USED IN LIEU
Alabama	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Alaska	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Arizona	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Arkansas	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
California	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Colorado	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Connecticut	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Delaware	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
District of Columbia	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Florida	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Georgia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Hawaii	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Idaho	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Illinois	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Indiana	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Iowa	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Kansas	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Kentucky	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Louisiana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Maine	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Maryland	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Massachusetts	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Michigan	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Minnesota	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Mississippi	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Missouri	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Montana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Nebraska	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Nevada	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New Hampshire	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New Jersey	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New Mexico	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New York	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
North Carolina	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
North Dakota ¹	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Ohio	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Oklahoma	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Oregon	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Pennsylvania	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Rhode Island	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
SOUTH CAROLINA	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
South Dakota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Tennessee	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Texas	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Utah	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Vermont	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Virginia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Washington	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
West Virginia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Wisconsin	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Wyoming	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	13	24	27

Figure 47

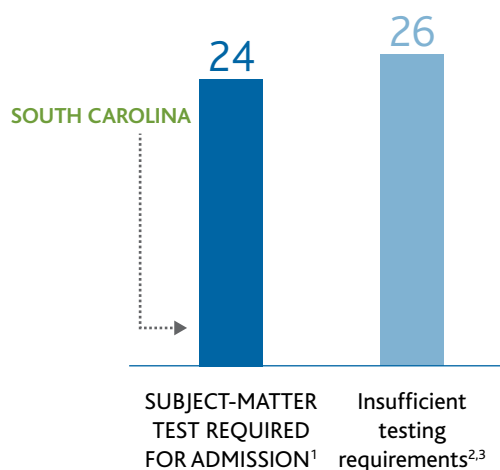
Do states require alternate routes to be selective?



1. **Strong Practice:** Connecticut, District of Columbia, Illinois, Indiana, Iowa, Maryland, Michigan, Minnesota, New Jersey, New York, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island, Tennessee
2. Alabama, Alaska, Arkansas, Florida, Kansas, Kentucky, Louisiana, Mississippi, Missouri, Nebraska, North Carolina, Ohio, Oklahoma, South Carolina, South Dakota, Texas, West Virginia, Wyoming
3. Arizona, California, Colorado, Delaware, Georgia, Hawaii, Idaho, Maine, Massachusetts, Montana, Nevada, New Hampshire, New Mexico, Oregon, Utah, Vermont, Virginia, Washington, Wisconsin
4. North Dakota does not have an alternate route to certification.

Figure 48

Do states ensure that alternate route teachers have subject-matter knowledge?



1. **Strong Practice:** Alabama, Arizona, Arkansas, Connecticut⁴, District of Columbia, Florida, Illinois⁴, Kansas, Kentucky, Louisiana, Massachusetts, Michigan, Minnesota, Mississippi, New Jersey, New York, Ohio, Oklahoma, Pennsylvania, South Carolina, South Dakota, Virginia, Washington, West Virginia
2. State does not require test at all, exempts some candidates or does not require passage until program completion. Alaska, California, Colorado, Delaware, Georgia, Hawaii, Idaho, Indiana, Iowa, Maine, Maryland, Missouri, Montana, Nebraska, Nevada, New Hampshire, New Mexico, North Carolina, Oregon, Rhode Island, Tennessee, Texas, Utah, Vermont, Wisconsin, Wyoming
3. North Dakota does not have an alternate route to certification.
4. Required prior to entering the classroom.

Figure 46

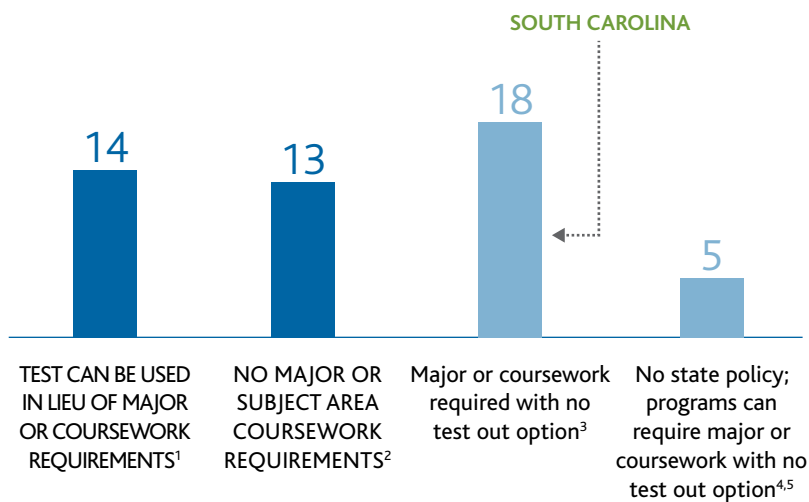
1. North Dakota does not have an alternate route to certification.

★ EXAMPLES OF BEST PRACTICE

The **District of Columbia** and **Michigan** require candidates to demonstrate above-average academic performance as conditions of admission to an alternate route program, with both requiring applicants to have a minimum 3.0 GPA. In addition, neither state requires a content-specific major; subject-area knowledge is demonstrated by passing a test, making their alternate routes flexible to the needs of nontraditional candidates.

Figure 49

Do states accommodate the nontraditional background of alternate route candidates?



1. **Strong Practice:** Alabama, California, Colorado, Connecticut⁶, Florida, Georgia, Maine, Maryland, North Carolina, Oklahoma, Oregon, Rhode Island, Tennessee, Texas

2. **Strong Practice:** Arizona, Arkansas, District of Columbia, Illinois, Iowa, Louisiana, Massachusetts, Michigan, Minnesota, Mississippi, Ohio, Virginia, Washington

3. Alaska, Delaware, Indiana, Kansas, Kentucky, Missouri, Montana, Nebraska, New Hampshire, New Jersey, New York, Pennsylvania, South Carolina, South Dakota, Utah, Vermont, West Virginia, Wyoming

4. Hawaii, Idaho, Nevada, New Mexico, Wisconsin

5. North Dakota does not have an alternate route to certification.

6. Test out option available to candidates in shortage areas only.

Area 2: Expanding the Pool of Teachers

Goal B – Alternate Route Preparation

The state should ensure that its alternate routes provide streamlined preparation that is relevant to the immediate needs of new teachers.

Goal Components

(The factors considered in determining the states' rating for the goal.)

1. The state should ensure that the amount of coursework it either requires or allows is manageable for a novice teacher. Anything exceeding 12 credit hours of coursework in the first year may be counterproductive, placing too great a burden on the teacher. This calculation is premised on no more than six credit hours in the summer, three in the fall and three in the spring.
2. The state should ensure that alternate route programs offer accelerated study not to exceed six (three credit) courses for secondary teachers and eight (three credit) courses for elementary teachers (exclusive of any credit for practice teaching or mentoring) over the duration of the program. Programs should be limited to two years, at which time the new teacher should be eligible for a standard certificate.
3. All coursework requirements should target the immediate needs of the new teacher (e.g., seminars with other grade-level teachers, training in a particular curriculum, reading instruction and classroom management techniques).
4. The state should ensure that candidates have an opportunity to practice teach in a summer training program. Alternatively, the state can require an intensive mentoring experience, beginning with a trained mentor assigned full time to the new teacher for the first critical weeks of school and then gradually reduced. The state should support only induction strategies that can be effective even in a poorly managed school: intensive mentoring, seminars appropriate to grade level or subject area, a reduced teaching load and frequent release time to observe effective teachers.

Background

A detailed rationale and supporting research for this goal can be found at www.nctq.org/stpy.

Figure 50

How States are Faring in Alternate Route Preparation



Progress on this Goal Since 2009:

↑ : 8 ↔ : 42 ↓ : 1



State Nearly Meets Goal



Progress Since 2009

ANALYSIS

Although South Carolina offers an alternate route with streamlined preparation, it could do more to meet the immediate needs of new teachers.

In the first year of the Program of Alternative Certification for Educators (PACE) candidates complete a 10-day preservice training institute and four seminars. The following summer, candidates complete a two-week in-service training and two follow-up seminars during the second year.

PACE also requires applicants to take three college courses from an approved list of core courses. Candidates work with an evaluation team to determine coursework requirements. All coursework is based on the candidates' experience, knowledge and skills.

Candidates are not required to have a practice-teaching experience, but they do participate in an induction program that includes mentoring.

American Board for Certification of Teacher Excellence (ABCTE) candidates do not have coursework requirements but must complete the employing school district's induction program.

Alternate route candidates are eligible for a standard certificate after three years of teaching.

Supporting Research

<http://www.scteachers.org/cert/pace/guide.cfm>

RECOMMENDATION

■ Ensure program completion in less than two years.

South Carolina should consider shortening the length of time it takes an alternate route teacher to earn standard certification. The route should allow candidates to earn full certification no later than the end of the second year of teaching.

■ Strengthen the induction experience for new teachers.

While South Carolina is commended for requiring all new teachers to work with a mentor, there are insufficient guidelines indicating that the mentoring program is structured for new teacher success. Effective strategies include intensive mentoring with full classroom support in the first few weeks or months of school, a reduced teaching load and relief time to allow new teachers to observe experienced teachers during each school day.

SOUTH CAROLINA RESPONSE TO ANALYSIS

South Carolina asserted that it does ensure that its alternative route (PACE) candidates receive streamlined preparation that meets the immediate needs of new teachers through the initial preservice training program required prior to issuance of the first alternative route certificate. This training continues with four regionally based seminars during the first year, a two-week in-service training following the first year and two additional regionally based seminars during the second year. This training and support is provided in addition to district induction programs and mentoring.

In addition, the state indicated that the three-year PACE requirement allows for alternative route teachers to have access to the same support, guidance and evaluation available to our traditionally trained teachers. Within the three years, participants are able to have an induction year, a year of diagnostic assistance and guidance if needed and a formal evaluation year. Since PACE candidates are completing an

alternative program, the three-year process allows the state to fully understand the candidate's skills and abilities prior to issuance of the professional certificate. It also reduces some of the pressure for candidate to meet major requirements during their first year of teaching.

Further, candidates who have met the coursework requirement within three years prior to entering PACE are not required to take additional courses. Many efforts are made with qualified institutions to offer the courses online or via methods that best serve our career changers.

South Carolina also contended that just as NCTQ does not want a rigid academic requirement to prevent a potential career changer from entering the teaching profession, South Carolina does not want a non-paid student teaching requirement to dissuade talented and qualified individuals from pursuing a career in teaching. In addition, the state asserted that its high admission criteria and training requirements provide a filter to ensure that a candidate is qualified to be the teacher of record.

LAST WORD

NCTQ agrees that the PACE model is set up to provide alternate route teachers with support. However, three years is quite a long time for a teacher to have to wait to earn a standard license. This may serve as a disincentive to talented individuals considering the program.

In addition, NCTQ shares South Carolina's concern that a non-paid student teaching requirement can also be a disincentive. Some programs, like South Carolina's, mitigate the absence of this experience with induction support. Nevertheless, it would be ideal for all teachers to have a classroom-based experience—even if it only lasts for a few weeks like the Teach For America model—before they become the teacher of record.

Figure 51

Do states' alternate routes provide streamlined preparation that meets the immediate needs of new teachers?

	STREAMLINED COURSEWORK	RELEVANT COURSEWORK	REASONABLE PROGRAM LENGTH	PRACTICE TEACHING OPPORTUNITY	INTENSIVE SUPPORT
Alabama	■	□	■	□	□
Alaska	□	■	■	■	■
Arizona	□	□	■	■	□
Arkansas	■	■	■	□	■
California	□	□	■	□	□
Colorado	■	□	■	□	□
Connecticut	■	■	■	■	■
Delaware	■	■	■	■	■
District of Columbia	□	□	□	■	■
Florida ¹	■	■	■	■	■
Georgia	■	■	■	□	■
Hawaii	□	□	□	□	□
Idaho	□	□	□	□	□
Illinois	□	□	□	□	□
Indiana	□	□	□	■	□
Iowa	□	□	■	■	□
Kansas	□	□	■	□	□
Kentucky	□	□	■	□	■
Louisiana	□	□	■	■	□
Maine	□	□	□	□	□
Maryland	■	■	■	■	■
Massachusetts	□	■	□	■	■
Michigan	□	□	□	■	□
Minnesota	□	□	■	□	□
Mississippi	■	■	■	□	□
Missouri	□	□	■	□	□
Montana	□	□	□	□	□
Nebraska	□	□	□	■	□
Nevada	□	□	■	□	□
New Hampshire	□	□	□	□	□
New Jersey	■	■	■	□	■
New Mexico	□	□	□	■	□
New York	□	□	■	□	■
North Carolina	□	□	□	□	□
North Dakota ²	□	□	□	□	□
Ohio	□	□	□	■	□
Oklahoma	□	□	□	□	□
Oregon	□	□	□	□	□
Pennsylvania	□	□	□	□	□
Rhode Island	■	■	□	■	□
SOUTH CAROLINA	■	□	□	□	□
South Dakota	□	□	■	□	□
Tennessee	□	□	■	□	□
Texas	□	□	■	□	□
Utah	□	□	■	□	□
Vermont	□	□	□	■	□
Virginia	■	■	■	■	□
Washington	□	□	■	□	□
West Virginia	□	□	■	□	■
Wisconsin	□	□	□	□	□
Wyoming	□	□	■	□	□
	13	12	29	18	13

★ EXAMPLES OF BEST PRACTICE

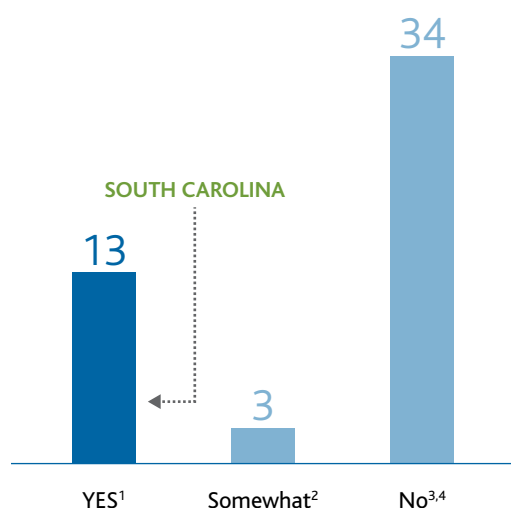
Connecticut ensures that its alternate route provides streamlined preparation that meets the immediate needs of new teachers. The state requires a manageable number of credit hours, relevant coursework, a field placement and intensive mentoring. Other notable states include **Arkansas, Delaware, Georgia** and **New Jersey**. These states provide streamlined, relevant coursework with intensive mentoring.

1. Florida requires practice teaching or intensive mentoring.

2. North Dakota does not have an alternate route to certification.

Figure 52

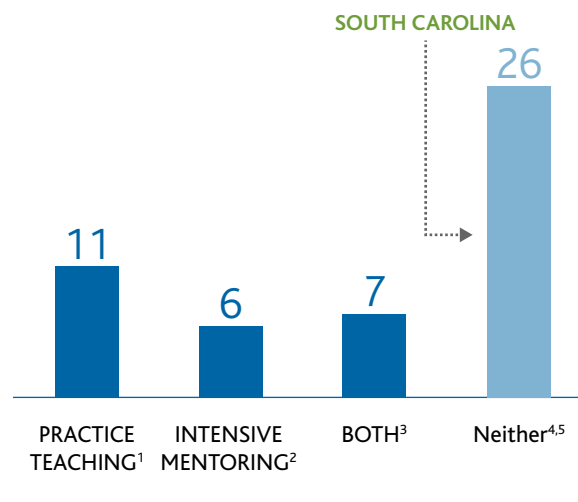
Do states curb excessive coursework requirements?



1. **Strong Practice:** Alabama, Arkansas, Colorado, Connecticut, Delaware, Florida, Georgia, Maryland, Mississippi, New Jersey, Rhode Island, South Carolina, Virginia
2. Indiana, Nevada, Wyoming
3. Alaska, Arizona, California, District of Columbia, Hawaii, Idaho, Illinois, Iowa, Kansas, Kentucky, Louisiana, Maine, Massachusetts, Michigan, Minnesota, Missouri, Montana, Nebraska, New Hampshire, New Mexico, New York, North Carolina, Ohio, Oklahoma, Oregon, Pennsylvania, South Dakota, Tennessee, Texas, Utah, Vermont, Washington, West Virginia, Wisconsin
4. North Dakota does not have an alternate route to certification.

Figure 53

Do states require practice teaching or intensive mentoring?



1. **Strong Practice:** Arizona, Indiana, Iowa, Louisiana, Michigan, Nebraska, New Mexico, Ohio, Rhode Island, Vermont, Virginia
2. **Strong Practice:** Arkansas, Georgia, Kentucky, New Jersey, New York, West Virginia
3. **Strong Practice:** Alaska, Connecticut, Delaware, District of Columbia, Florida⁶, Maryland, Massachusetts
4. Alabama, California, Colorado, Hawaii, Idaho, Illinois, Kansas, Maine, Minnesota, Mississippi, Missouri, Montana, Nevada, New Hampshire, North Carolina, Oklahoma, Oregon, Pennsylvania, South Carolina, South Dakota, Tennessee, Texas, Utah, Washington, Wisconsin, Wyoming
5. North Dakota does not have an alternate route to certification.
6. Candidates are required to have one or the other, not both.

Area 2: Expanding the Pool of Teachers

Goal C – Alternate Route Usage and Providers

The state should provide an alternate route that is free from regulatory obstacles that limit its usage and providers.

Goal Components

(The factors considered in determining the states' rating for the goal.)

1. The state should not treat the alternate route as a program of last resort or restrict the availability of alternate routes to certain subjects, grades or geographic areas.
2. The state should allow districts and nonprofit organizations other than institutions of higher education to operate alternate route programs.
3. The state should ensure that its alternate route has no requirements that would be difficult to meet for a provider that is not an institution of higher education (e.g., an approval process based on institutional accreditation).

Background

A detailed rationale and supporting research for this goal can be found at www.nctq.org/stpy.

Figure 54

How States are Faring in Alternate Route Usage and Providers



Progress on this Goal Since 2009:

↑ : 12 ↔ : 39 ↓ : 0



ANALYSIS

South Carolina limits the usage and providers of its alternate routes.

Guidelines for South Carolina's Program of Alternative Certification for Educators (PACE) indicate that candidates are only authorized to teach in critical need subject areas determined annually by the State Board of Education. Candidates may only apply for critical shortage areas for K-12, middle or secondary certification.

American Board of Certification of Teacher Excellence (ABCTE) candidates are only authorized to teach biology, chemistry, mathematics, physics and science.

PACE is a state-run program, with coursework offered by approved colleges and universities. ABCTE is the only other approved provider in the state.

Supporting Research

South Carolina Code of Laws 59-26-20

<http://www.scteachers.org/cert/pace/PACE.cfm>

RECOMMENDATION

■ Broaden alternate route usage.

South Carolina should reconsider grade-level and subject-area restrictions on its alternate route. The state should allow new teachers to work across all grades, subjects and geographic areas. Alternate routes should not be programs of last resort for hard-to-staff subjects, grade levels or geographic areas but rather a way to expand the teacher pipeline throughout the state.

■ Expand the diversity of alternate route providers.

South Carolina is commended for supporting licensure through completion of the ABCTE program. The state should continue to consider policies that encourage additional providers, such as school districts and other nonprofit organizations, to operate programs. A good diversity of providers helps all programs, both university- and non-university-based, to improve.

SOUTH CAROLINA RESPONSE TO ANALYSIS

South Carolina asserted that its alternative programs are not a last resort but rather they are valued pathways to the classroom. South Carolina's PACE program candidates are authorized to teach in all PACE-approved subjects in any public school district in the state. However, the state has requested a focus on secondary math and science. South Carolina stated that it is important that alternative programs help address the most critical teaching needs in SC. Over the last three years, the state has reduced the number of teaching positions by approximately 4,000. South Carolina contended that it currently has a sufficient supply of early childhood and elementary teacher. Further, the state noted that TFA corps members may teach in all subject areas.

LAST WORD

Although PACE candidates may currently be permitted to teach in all school districts in the state, program guidelines give the State Board of Education the authority to limit the districts in which alternative certification candidates can teach on an annual basis. The potential for these restrictions may serve as a disincentive to prospective candidates. If the intent is always to allow PACE candidates to teach in any district in the state, South Carolina should consider changing the program guidelines to reflect this.

Figure 55

Are states' alternate routes free from limitations?

	BROAD USAGE ACROSS SUBJECTS, GRADES AND GEOGRAPHIC AREAS	DIVERSITY OF PROVIDERS
Alabama ¹	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Alaska	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Arizona	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Arkansas	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
California	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Colorado	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Connecticut	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Delaware	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
District of Columbia	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Florida	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Georgia	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Hawaii	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Idaho	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Illinois	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Indiana	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Iowa	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Kansas	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Kentucky	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Louisiana	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Maine	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Maryland	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Massachusetts	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Michigan	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Minnesota	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Mississippi	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Missouri	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Montana	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Nebraska	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Nevada	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
New Hampshire	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
New Jersey	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New Mexico	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New York	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
North Carolina	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
North Dakota ²	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Ohio	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Oklahoma	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Oregon	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Pennsylvania	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Rhode Island	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
SOUTH CAROLINA	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
South Dakota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Tennessee	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Texas	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Utah	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Vermont	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Virginia	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Washington	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
West Virginia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Wisconsin	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Wyoming	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	32	29

★ EXAMPLES OF BEST PRACTICE

Twenty-six states meet this goal, and although NCTQ has not singled out one state's policies for "best practice" honors, it commends all states that permit both broad usage and a diversity of providers for their alternate routes.

Figure 56

Can alternate route teachers teach any subject or grade anywhere in the state?

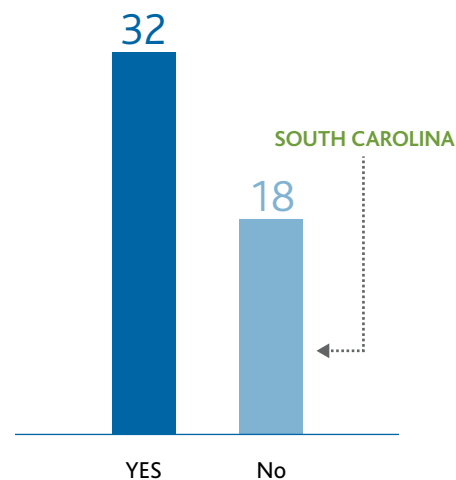
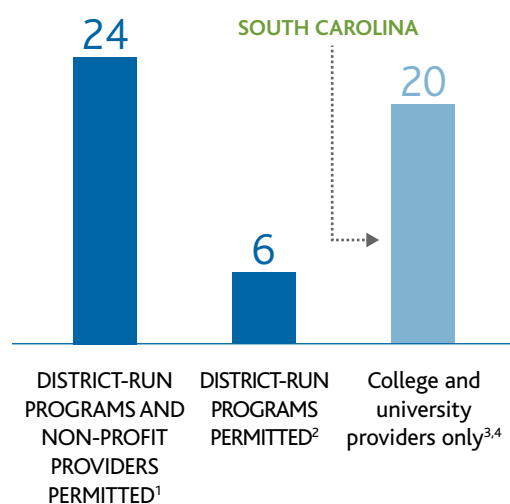


Figure 55 and 56

1. Alabama offers routes without restrictions for candidates with master's degrees. The route for candidates with bachelor's degrees is limited to certain subjects.
2. North Dakota does not have an alternate route to certification.

Figure 57

Do states permit providers other than colleges or universities?



1. **Strong Practice:** Arizona, Arkansas, Connecticut, Delaware, District of Columbia, Florida, Illinois, Kentucky, Louisiana, Maryland, Massachusetts, Michigan, Nevada, New Hampshire, New York, Ohio, Oklahoma, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island, Tennessee, Texas, Virginia, Washington, Wisconsin
2. **Strong Practice:** California, Colorado, Georgia, North Carolina, Vermont⁵, West Virginia
3. Alabama, Alaska, Hawaii, Idaho⁶, Indiana, Iowa, Kansas, Maine, Minnesota, Mississippi⁶, Missouri⁶, Montana, Nebraska, New Jersey⁷, New Mexico, Oregon, South Carolina⁶, South Dakota, Utah⁶, Wyoming
4. North Dakota does not have an alternate route to certification.
5. Districts can run Peer Review programs only.
6. ABCTE is also an approved provider.
7. Permits school districts to provide programs without university partnerships in some circumstances.

Figure 58

1. North Dakota does not have an alternate route to certification.

Figure 58

Do states provide real alternative pathways to certification?

	GENUINE OR NEARLY GENUINE ALTERNATE ROUTE	Alternate route that needs significant improvements	Offered route is disingenuous
Alabama	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Alaska	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Arizona	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Arkansas	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
California	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Colorado	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Connecticut	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Delaware	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
District of Columbia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Florida	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Georgia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Hawaii	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Idaho	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Illinois	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Indiana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Iowa	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Kansas	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Kentucky	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Louisiana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Maine	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Maryland	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Massachusetts	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Michigan	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Minnesota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Mississippi	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Missouri	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Montana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nebraska	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nevada	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New Hampshire	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
New Jersey	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New Mexico	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
New York	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
North Carolina	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
North Dakota¹	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Ohio	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Oklahoma	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Oregon	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Pennsylvania	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Rhode Island	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
SOUTH CAROLINA	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
South Dakota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Tennessee	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Texas	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Utah	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Vermont	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Virginia	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Washington	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
West Virginia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Wisconsin	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Wyoming	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
	7	25	18

Figure 59

What are the characteristics of states' alternate routes?

	PREREQUISITE OF STRONG ACADEMIC PERFORMANCE	VERIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER KNOWLEDGE	AVAILABILITY OF TEST OUT OPTIONS	STREAMLINED COURSEWORK	RELEVANT COURSEWORK	REASONABLE PROGRAM LENGTH	PRACTICE TEACHING AND/OR INTENSIVE MENTORING	BROAD USAGE	DIVERSITY OF PROVIDERS
Alabama	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Alaska	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Arizona	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Arkansas	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
California	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Colorado	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Connecticut	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Delaware	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
District of Columbia	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Florida	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Georgia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Hawaii	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Idaho	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Illinois	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Indiana	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Iowa	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Kansas	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Kentucky	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Louisiana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Maine	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Maryland	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Massachusetts	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Michigan	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Minnesota	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Mississippi	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Missouri	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Montana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Nebraska	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Nevada	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
New Hampshire	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
New Jersey	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New Mexico	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New York	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
North Carolina	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
North Dakota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Ohio	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Oklahoma	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Oregon	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Pennsylvania	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Rhode Island	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
SOUTH CAROLINA	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
South Dakota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Tennessee	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Texas	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Utah	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Vermont	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Virginia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Washington	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
West Virginia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Wisconsin	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Wyoming	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	13	24	27	13	12	29	24	32	29

Area 2: Expanding the Pool of Teachers

Goal D – Part-Time Teaching Licenses

The state should offer a license with minimal requirements that allows content experts to teach part time.

Goal Components

(The factors considered in determining the states' rating for the goal.)

1. Either through a discrete license or by waiving most licensure requirements, the state should authorize individuals with content expertise to teach as part-time instructors.
2. All candidates for a part-time teaching license should be required to pass a subject-matter test.
3. Other requirements for this license should be limited to those addressing public safety (e.g., background screening) and those of immediate use to the novice instructor (e.g., classroom management training).

Background

A detailed rationale and supporting research for this goal can be found at www.nctq.org/stpy.

Figure 60

How States are Faring in Part Time Teaching Licenses



Progress on this Goal Since 2009:

New Goal



State Nearly Meets Goal



Progress Since 2009

ANALYSIS

South Carolina offers the Adjunct License as a part-time license with minimal requirements. Applicants must have a bachelor's degree or higher in the intended teaching field or a passing score on a subject-matter exam. Candidates must also have five years of occupational experience in a related field.

The state requires that the applicant's teaching position be less than a 0.5 full-time equivalent position and not exceed two-credit-bearing courses in an academic year. Employment under this license must not displace a certified teacher already employed.

Supporting Research

<http://www.scteachers.org/cert/certpdf/TeacherCertificationManual.pdf>

RECOMMENDATION

■ Require applicants to pass a subject-matter test.

South Carolina is commended for offering a license that increases districts' flexibility to staff certain subjects, including many STEM areas, that are frequently hard to staff or may not have high enough enrollment to necessitate a full-time position. Although this license is designed to enable individuals who have significant content knowledge to teach, South Carolina should still require a subject-matter test of all candidates, including those with a major in the intended teaching field. While the state does require relevant work experience and a content degree, only a subject-matter test ensures that teachers on the Adjunct License know the specific content they will need to teach.

SOUTH CAROLINA RESPONSE TO ANALYSIS

South Carolina was helpful in providing NCTQ the facts necessary for this analysis.

Figure 61

Do states offer a license with minimal requirements that allows content experts to teach part-time?

	YES	No
Alabama	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Alaska	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Arizona	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Arkansas	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
California	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ¹	<input type="checkbox"/>
Colorado	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Connecticut	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Delaware	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
District of Columbia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Florida	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Georgia	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Hawaii	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Idaho	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Illinois	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Indiana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Iowa	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Kansas	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ²	<input type="checkbox"/>
Kentucky	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Louisiana	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ¹	<input type="checkbox"/>
Maine	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Maryland	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Massachusetts	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Michigan	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Minnesota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Mississippi	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ²	<input type="checkbox"/>
Missouri	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Montana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nebraska	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nevada	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
New Hampshire	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
New Jersey	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
New Mexico	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
New York	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ²	<input type="checkbox"/>
North Carolina	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
North Dakota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Ohio	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ¹	<input type="checkbox"/>
Oklahoma	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Oregon	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Pennsylvania	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Rhode Island	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
SOUTH CAROLINA	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
South Dakota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Tennessee	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Texas	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Utah	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Vermont	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Virginia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Washington	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ²	<input type="checkbox"/>
West Virginia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Wisconsin	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Wyoming	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
	16	35

★ EXAMPLES OF BEST PRACTICE

Arkansas offers a license with minimal requirements that allows content experts to teach part time. Individuals seeking this license must pass a subject-matter test and are also required to complete specially-designed pedagogy training that is not overly burdensome.

1. License has restrictions.

2. It appears that the state has a license that may be used for this purpose; guidelines are vague.

Area 2: Expanding the Pool of Teachers

Goal E – Licensure Reciprocity

The state should help to make licenses fully portable among states, with appropriate safeguards.

Goal Components

(The factors considered in determining the states' rating for the goal.)

1. The state should offer a standard license to fully certified teachers moving from other states, without relying on transcript analysis or recency requirements as a means of judging eligibility. The state can and should require evidence of good standing in previous employment.
2. The state should uphold its standards for all teachers by insisting that certified teachers coming from other states meet the incoming state's testing requirements.
3. The state should accord the same license to teachers from other states who completed an approved alternate route program that it accords teachers prepared in a traditional preparation program.

Background

A detailed rationale and supporting research for this goal can be found at www.nctq.org/stpy.

Figure 62

How States are Faring in Licensure Reciprocity



Progress on this Goal Since 2009:

↑ : 2 ↔ : 49 ↓ : 0



State Does Not Meet Goal



Progress Since 2009

ANALYSIS

South Carolina does not support licensure reciprocity for certified teachers from other states.

Regrettably, South Carolina grants a waiver for its licensing tests to out-of-state teachers applying for certification.

Teachers with valid, standard out-of-state certificates may be eligible for South Carolina's Reciprocal Professional Certificate. All applicants must have 27 months of experience within the last seven years; those with less experience may apply for the Reciprocal Initial Certificate. Transcripts are required for all out-of-state teachers; however, it is not clear whether the state analyzes transcripts to determine whether a teacher was prepared through a traditional or alternate route or whether additional coursework will be required.

South Carolina is also a participant in the NASDTEC Interstate Agreement; however, the latest iteration of this agreement no longer purports to be a reciprocity agreement among states and thus is no longer included in this analysis.

Supporting Research

Requirements for Reciprocal Certificates

www.scteachers.org/cert/rchart.cfm

Reciprocal Applicants

www.scteachers.org/cert/reciprocal.cfm

RECOMMENDATION

■ **To uphold standards, require that teachers coming from other states meet testing requirements.**

South Carolina takes considerable risk by granting a waiver for its licensing tests to any teacher who has an out-of-state certificate. It should not waive any teacher tests unless an applicant can provide evidence of a passing score under its own standards. The negative impact on student learning stemming from a teacher's inadequate subject-matter knowledge is not mitigated by the teacher's having met another state's requirements.

■ **Offer a standard license to certified out-of-state teachers, absent unnecessary requirements.**

South Carolina should reconsider its recency requirement regarding experience, as it may deter talented teachers from applying for certification, especially if the requirement means that they must teach on an initial license.

■ **Accord the same license to out-of-state alternate route teachers as would be accorded to traditionally prepared teachers.**

South Carolina should consider discontinuing its requirement for the submission of transcripts. Transcript analysis is likely to result in additional coursework requirements, even for traditionally prepared teachers; alternate route teachers, on the other hand, may have to virtually begin anew, repeating some, most or all of a teacher preparation program in South Carolina. Regardless of whether a teacher was prepared through a traditional or alternate route, all certified out-of-state teachers should receive equal treatment.

SOUTH CAROLINA RESPONSE TO ANALYSIS

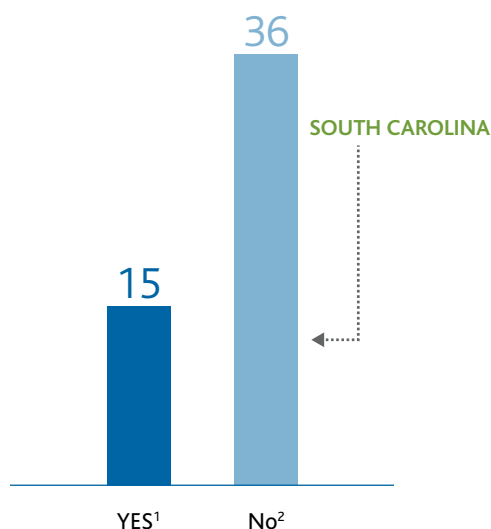
South Carolina was helpful in providing NCTQ with facts that enhanced this analysis.

★ EXAMPLES OF BEST PRACTICE

Alabama and **Texas** appropriately support licensure reciprocity by only requiring certified teachers from other states to meet each state's own testing requirements and by not specifying any additional coursework or recency requirements to determine eligibility for either traditional or alternate route teachers.

Figure 63

Do states require all out-of-state teachers to pass their licensure tests?



1. **Strong Practice:** Alabama, Alaska, Idaho, Illinois, Massachusetts, Minnesota, New York³, North Dakota, Ohio, Pennsylvania³, South Dakota, Texas, Utah, Washington³, Wisconsin

2. Arizona, Arkansas, California, Colorado, Connecticut, Delaware, District of Columbia, Florida, Georgia, Hawaii, Indiana, Iowa, Kansas, Kentucky, Louisiana, Maine, Maryland, Michigan, Mississippi, Missouri, Montana⁴, Nebraska⁴, Nevada, New Hampshire, New Jersey, New Mexico, North Carolina, Oklahoma, Oregon, Rhode Island, South Carolina, Tennessee, Vermont, Virginia, West Virginia, Wyoming

3. Exception for teachers with National Board Certification.

4. No subject-matter testing for any teacher certification.

Figure 64

1. For traditionally prepared teachers only.

2. Transcript review required for those with less than 3 years experience.

Figure 64

What do states require of teachers transferring from other states?

	LICENSE RECIPROCITY WITH NO STRINGS ATTACHED	Transcript analysis	Recency requirements
Alabama	■	□	□
Alaska	□	■	■
Arizona	□	■	□
Arkansas	□	■	□
California	□	■	□
Colorado	□	■	□
Connecticut	□	■	■
Delaware	■	□	□
District of Columbia	□	■	□
Florida	□	■	□
Georgia	□	□	■
Hawaii	□	■	□
Idaho	□	■	□
Illinois	□	■	□
Indiana	□	■	□
Iowa	□	■	■
Kansas	□	■	■
Kentucky	□	■	□
Louisiana	□	■	■
Maine	□	■	■
Maryland	□	■	□
Massachusetts	□	■	■
Michigan	□	■	□
Minnesota	□	■	□
Mississippi	□	■	□
Missouri	□	■	□
Montana	□	■	□
Nebraska	□	■	■
Nevada	□	■	□
New Hampshire	□	■	□
New Jersey	□	■	□
New Mexico	□	■	□
New York	■ ¹	□	□
North Carolina	■	□	□
North Dakota	□	■	□
Ohio	□	■	□
Oklahoma	□	■	□
Oregon	□	■	□
Pennsylvania	□	■	□
Rhode Island	■ ¹	□	□
SOUTH CAROLINA	□	■	■
South Dakota	□	■	■
Tennessee	□	■	□
Texas	■	□	□
Utah	□	■	□
Vermont	□	■	□
Virginia	□	■	□
Washington	■ ²	□	□
West Virginia	■	□	□
Wisconsin	□	■	■
Wyoming	■ ¹	□	□
	9	41	12

Figure 65

Do states treat out-of-state teachers the same whether they were prepared in a traditional or an alternate route program?

	STATE TREATS TEACHERS EQUALLY	State specifies different requirements for alternate route teachers	State has policies with the potential to create obstacles for alternate route teachers
Alabama	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Alaska	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Arizona	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Arkansas	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
California	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Colorado	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Connecticut	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Delaware	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
District of Columbia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Florida	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Georgia	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Hawaii	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Idaho	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Illinois	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Indiana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Iowa	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Kansas	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Kentucky	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Louisiana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Maine	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Maryland	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Massachusetts	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Michigan	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Minnesota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Mississippi	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Missouri	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Montana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nebraska	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nevada	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
New Hampshire	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
New Jersey	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
New Mexico	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
New York	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
North Carolina	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
North Dakota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Ohio	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Oklahoma	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Oregon	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Pennsylvania	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Rhode Island	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
SOUTH CAROLINA	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
South Dakota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Tennessee	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Texas	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Utah	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Vermont	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Virginia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Washington	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
West Virginia	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Wisconsin	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Wyoming	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	6	6	39

Area 3: Identifying Effective Teachers

Goal A – State Data Systems

The state should have a data system that contributes some of the evidence needed to assess teacher effectiveness.

Goal Components

(The factors considered in determining the states' rating for the goal.)

1. The state should establish a longitudinal data system with at least the following key components:
 - a. A unique statewide student identifier number that connects student data across key databases across years;
 - b. A unique teacher identifier system that can match individual teacher records with individual student records; and
 - c. An assessment system that can match individual student test records from year to year in order to measure academic growth.
2. Value-added data provided through the state's longitudinal data system should be considered among the criteria used to determine teachers' effectiveness.
3. To ensure that data provided through the state data system is actionable and reliable, the state should have a clear definition of "teacher of record" and require its consistent use statewide.

Background

A detailed rationale and supporting research for this goal can be found at www.nctq.org/stpy.

Figure 66

How States are Faring in the Development of Data Systems



Progress on this Goal Since 2009:

↑ : 17 ↔ : 33 ↓ : 1



State Meets Goal



Progress Since 2009

ANALYSIS

South Carolina has a data system with the capacity to provide evidence of teacher effectiveness.

South Carolina has all three necessary elements of a student- and teacher-level longitudinal data system. The state has assigned unique student identifiers that connect student data across key databases across years and has assigned unique teacher identifiers that enable it to match individual teacher records with individual student records. It also has the capacity to match student test records from year to year in order to measure student academic growth.

Supporting Research

Data Quality Campaign

www.dataqualitycampaign.org

RECOMMENDATION

■ Develop a clear definition of "teacher of record."

A definition of teacher of record is necessary in order to use the student-teacher data link for the purpose of providing value-added evidence of teacher effectiveness. South Carolina defines the teacher of record as the primary teacher assigned to a course section in the student information system. However, to ensure that data provided through the state data system are actionable and reliable, South Carolina should articulate a more distinct definition of teacher of record and require its consistent use throughout the state.

SOUTH CAROLINA RESPONSE TO ANALYSIS

South Carolina recognized the factual accuracy of this analysis.

Figure 67

Do state data systems have the capacity to assess teacher effectiveness?

	UNIQUE STUDENT IDENTIFIER	UNIQUE TEACHER IDENTIFIER SYSTEM THAT CAN MATCH TEST RECORDS TO STUDENT RECORDS	TEST RECORDS MATCH OVER TIME
Alabama	■	■	■
Alaska	■	▣	■
Arizona	■	▣	■
Arkansas	■	■	■
California	□	□	□
Colorado	■	▣	■
Connecticut	■	▣	■
Delaware	■	■	■
District of Columbia	■	▣	■
Florida	■	■	■
Georgia	■	■	■
Hawaii	■	■	■
Idaho	■	■	■
Illinois	■	■	■
Indiana	■	■	■
Iowa	■	■	■
Kansas	■	■	■
Kentucky	■	■	■
Louisiana	■	■	■
Maine	■	▣	■
Maryland	■	■	■
Massachusetts	■	■	■
Michigan	■	▣	■
Minnesota	■	■	■
Mississippi	■	■	■
Missouri	■	■	■
Montana	■	▣	■
Nebraska	■	■	■
Nevada	■	▣	■
New Hampshire	■	■	■
New Jersey	■	▣	■
New Mexico	■	■	■
New York	■	■	■
North Carolina	■	■	■
North Dakota	■	■	■
Ohio	■	■	■
Oklahoma	■	■	■
Oregon	■	▣	■
Pennsylvania	■	■	■
Rhode Island	■	■	■
SOUTH CAROLINA	■	■	■
South Dakota	■	▣	■
Tennessee	■	■	■
Texas	■	▣	■
Utah	■	■	■
Vermont	■	▣	■
Virginia	■	▣	■
Washington	■	■	■
West Virginia	■	■	■
Wisconsin	■	■	■
Wyoming	■	■	■
	50	35	50

★ EXAMPLES OF BEST PRACTICE

Although NCTQ has not singled out one state's policies for "best practice" honors, it commends the 35 states that have a data system with the capacity to provide evidence of teacher effectiveness.

Key

▣ indicates that the state assigns teacher identification numbers, but it cannot match individual teacher records with individual student records.

Area 3: Identifying Effective Teachers

Goal B – Evaluation of Effectiveness

The state should require instructional effectiveness to be the preponderant criterion of any teacher evaluation.

Goal Components

(The factors considered in determining the states' rating for the goal.)

1. The state should either require a common evaluation instrument in which evidence of student learning is the most significant criterion or specifically require that student learning be the preponderant criterion in local evaluation processes. Evaluation instruments, whether state or locally developed, should be structured to preclude a teacher from receiving a satisfactory rating if found ineffective in the classroom.
2. Evaluation instruments should require classroom observations that focus on and document the effectiveness of instruction.
3. Teacher evaluations should consider objective evidence of student learning, including not only standardized test scores but also classroom-based artifacts such as tests, quizzes and student work.
4. The state should require that evaluation instruments differentiate among various levels of teacher performance. A binary system that merely categorizes teachers as satisfactory or unsatisfactory is inadequate.



The components for this goal have changed since 2009. In light of state progress on this topic, the bar for this goal has been raised.

Background

A detailed rationale and supporting research for this goal can be found at www.nctq.org/stpy.

Figure 68

How States are Faring in Evaluating Teacher Effectiveness



Progress on this Goal Since 2009:

↑ : 26 ↔ : 25 ↓ : 0



State Meets a Small Part of Goal



Bar Raised for this Goal



Progress Since 2009

ANALYSIS

South Carolina does not require that objective evidence of student learning be the preponderant criterion of its teacher evaluations.

The state requires local districts to use the statewide evaluation system (ADEPT), which is designed to measure teachers' success in meeting the state's 10 performance standards, or to use a district evaluation instrument that is state-approved and equivalent to the state instrument's expectation. These 10 standards fall under four domains: planning, instruction, classroom environment and professionalism, which are all designed to measure a teacher's ability to improve student achievement. The performance standards mostly consider teachers' behavior and practices. The state added a "unit work sample" to bolster evidence of teachers' impact on student achievement; however, it does not appear that this is collected and reviewed in a way that would characterize it as objective evidence. Classroom observations are required.

Supporting Research

ADEPT System Guidelines

http://www.scteachers.org/ADEPT/evalpdf/adept_guidelines.pdf

RECOMMENDATION

■ **Require instructional effectiveness to be the preponderant criterion of any teacher evaluation.**

Although South Carolina requires some evidence of student achievement, it is not clear whether the state requires objective evidence of student achievement for all teacher evaluations.

South Carolina should either require a common evaluation instrument in which evidence of student learning is the most significant criterion, or it should specifically require that student learning be the preponderant criterion in local evaluation processes. This can be accomplished by requiring objective evidence to count for at least half of the evaluation score or through other scoring mechanisms, such as a matrix, that ensure that nothing affects the overall score more. Whether state or locally developed, a teacher should not be able to receive a satisfactory rating if found ineffective in the classroom.

■ **Ensure that classroom observations specifically focus on and document the effectiveness of instruction.**

Although South Carolina commendably requires classroom observations as part of teacher evaluations, the state should articulate guidelines that focus classroom observations on the quality of instruction, as measured by student time on task, student grasp or mastery of the lesson objective and efficient use of class time.

■ **Utilize rating categories that meaningfully differentiate among various levels of teacher performance.**

To ensure that the evaluation instrument accurately differentiates among levels of teacher performance, South Carolina should require districts to utilize multiple rating categories, such as highly effective, effective, needs improvement and ineffective. A binary system that merely categorizes teachers as satisfactory or unsatisfactory is inadequate.

SOUTH CAROLINA RESPONSE TO ANALYSIS

South Carolina asserted that its new superintendent is working with the legislature to create a fair and effective educator performance pay system. In the meantime, nearly 50 schools are participating as TAP schools using value-added assessment (VAA) to measure educator effectiveness. Further, schools receiving School Improvement Grants (SIG) and state technical assistance for low performance are required to infuse a performance attribute into their evaluation and compensation system.

South Carolina also contended that ADEPT classroom observations focus on effectiveness of instruction, and that the ADEPT performance standards are being revised to include multiple levels of effectiveness for each standard and key indicator.

Figure 69

Do states consider classroom effectiveness as part of teacher evaluations?

	REQUIRES THAT STUDENT ACHIEVEMENT/GROWTH IS THE PREPONDERANT CRITERION	Teacher evaluations are to be significantly informed by student achievement/growth	Teacher evaluations must include objective evidence of student learning	Student achievement data not required
Alabama	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Alaska	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Arizona	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Arkansas	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
California	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Colorado	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Connecticut	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Delaware	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
District of Columbia ¹	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Florida	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Georgia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Hawaii	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Idaho	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Illinois	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Indiana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Iowa	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Kansas	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Kentucky	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Louisiana	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Maine	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Maryland	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Massachusetts	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Michigan	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Minnesota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Mississippi	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Missouri	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Montana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nebraska	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nevada	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New Hampshire	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
New Jersey	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
New Mexico	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
New York	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
North Carolina	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
North Dakota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Ohio	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Oklahoma	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Oregon	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Pennsylvania	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Rhode Island	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
SOUTH CAROLINA	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
South Dakota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Tennessee	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Texas	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Utah	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Vermont	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Virginia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Washington	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
West Virginia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Wisconsin	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Wyoming	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	12	5	7	27

★ EXAMPLES OF BEST PRACTICE

NCTQ has not singled out any one state for "best practice" honors. Many states have made significant strides in the area of teacher evaluation by requiring that objective evidence of student learning be the preponderant criterion. Because there are many different approaches that result in student learning being the preponderant criterion, all 10 states that meet this goal are commended for their efforts.

Figure 70

Using state data in teacher evaluations

States with Requirements for Student Achievement Data but Lacking Data System Capacity

Arizona, Colorado, Connecticut, Michigan, Nevada

States with Data System Capacity but No Student Achievement Requirements

Alabama, Hawaii, Iowa, Kansas, Kentucky, Mississippi, Missouri, Nebraska, New Hampshire, New Mexico, North Dakota, Pennsylvania, **SOUTH CAROLINA**, Washington, West Virginia, Wisconsin

Figure 69

1. District of Columbia Public Schools requires that student learning be the preponderant criterion of its teacher evaluations.

Figure 71

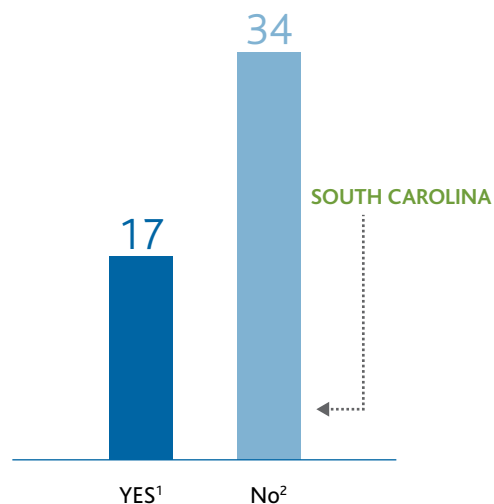
Sources of objective evidence of student learning

Many educators struggle to identify possible sources of objective student data. Here are some examples:

- Standardized test scores
- Periodic diagnostic assessments
- Benchmark assessments that show student growth
- Artifacts of student work connected to specific student learning standards that are randomly selected for review by the principal or senior faculty, scored using rubrics and descriptors
- Examples of typical assignments, assessed for their quality and rigor
- Periodic checks on progress with the curriculum coupled with evidence of student mastery of the curriculum from quizzes, tests and exams

Figure 72

Do states require more than two categories for teacher evaluation ratings?



1. **Strong Practice:** Arkansas, Colorado, Delaware, Florida, Georgia, Illinois, Indiana, Maryland, Massachusetts, Michigan, Nevada, New York, Ohio, Oklahoma, Rhode Island, Tennessee, Washington

2. Alabama, Alaska, Arizona, California, Connecticut, District of Columbia, Hawaii, Idaho, Iowa, Kansas, Kentucky, Louisiana, Maine, Minnesota, Mississippi, Missouri, Montana, Nebraska, New Hampshire, New Jersey, New Mexico, North Carolina, North Dakota, Oregon, Pennsylvania, South Carolina, South Dakota, Texas, Utah, Vermont, Virginia, West Virginia, Wisconsin, Wyoming

Figure 73

Do states direct how teachers should be evaluated?

	Single statewide teacher evaluation system	State-designed teacher evaluation with district opt-in	District-designed system consistent with state framework/criteria	District-designed system with minimal input from state	No state policy
Alabama	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Alaska	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Arizona	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Arkansas	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
California	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Colorado	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Connecticut	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Delaware	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
District of Columbia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Florida	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ¹	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Georgia	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Hawaii	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Idaho	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ¹	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Illinois	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Indiana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Iowa	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Kansas	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Kentucky	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ¹	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Louisiana	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Maine	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Maryland	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ¹	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Massachusetts	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Michigan	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ²	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Minnesota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Mississippi	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Missouri	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Montana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nebraska	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ¹	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Nevada	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New Hampshire	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New Jersey	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New Mexico	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New York	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
North Carolina	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
North Dakota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Ohio	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Oklahoma	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Oregon	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Pennsylvania	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Rhode Island	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ²	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
SOUTH CAROLINA	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ²	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
South Dakota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Tennessee	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ²	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Texas	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ²	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Utah	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Vermont	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Virginia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Washington	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
West Virginia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Wisconsin	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Wyoming	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	9	10	24	5	3

1. State approval required.

2. The state model is presumptive; districts need state approval to opt out.

Area 3: Identifying Effective Teachers

Goal C – Frequency of Evaluations

The state should require annual evaluations of all teachers.

Goal Components

(The factors considered in determining the states' rating for the goal.)

1. The state should require that all teachers receive a formal evaluation rating each year.
2. While all teachers should have multiple observations that contribute to their formal evaluation rating, the state should ensure that new teachers are observed and receive feedback early in the school year.

Background

A detailed rationale and supporting research for this goal can be found at www.nctq.org/stpy.

Figure 74

How States are Faring in Frequency of Evaluations



Progress on this Goal Since 2009:

↑ : 13 ↔ : 37 ↓ : 1



State Partly Meets Goal



Progress Since 2009

ANALYSIS

Regrettably, South Carolina does not ensure that all teachers are evaluated annually.

South Carolina policy leaves the frequency of a formal evaluation for nonprobationary, "continuing contract" teachers to the discretion of the local school district. A district may opt to conduct a formal evaluation or a "goals-based evaluation," which is a more minimal assessment that allows for review of a teacher's progress in meeting three professional development goals related to student learning. The goals-based evaluation cycle is a maximum of at least five years, to be timed with the validity period of a teacher's professional certificate.

New teachers in South Carolina must be formally evaluated twice a year. The formal evaluation period consists of two evaluation cycles. The first (preliminary) cycle occurs during the first semester of the school year; all or at least a portion of the second must occur during the second semester. "Any performance weaknesses that are identified during the preliminary evaluation cycle must be included in educators' professional growth and development plans at the time of the preliminary evaluation conference."

Supporting Research

ADEPT System Guidelines, South Carolina Department of Education

http://www.scteachers.org/adept/evalpdf/adept_guidelines.pdf

RECOMMENDATION

■ **Require annual formal evaluations for all teachers.**

All teachers in South Carolina should be evaluated annually. Rather than treated as mere formalities, these teacher evaluations should serve as important tools for rewarding good teachers, helping average teachers improve and holding weak teachers accountable for poor performance.

■ **Base evaluations on multiple observations.**

To guarantee that annual evaluations are based on an adequate collection of information, South Carolina should require multiple observations for all teachers, even those who have nonprobationary status. Further, as evaluation instruments become more data driven, it may not be feasible to issue multiple formal evaluation ratings during a single year. Applicable student data will likely not be available to support multiple ratings.

SOUTH CAROLINA RESPONSE TO ANALYSIS

South Carolina asserted that all teachers must receive evaluations every year. "Evaluations are not formalities, but are used to make decisions concerning employment, professional development and the level of evaluation for the following year."

LAST WORD

Although conducted annually, the state's goals-based evaluation is merely a review of professional development goals.

Figure 75

Do states require districts to evaluate all teachers each year?

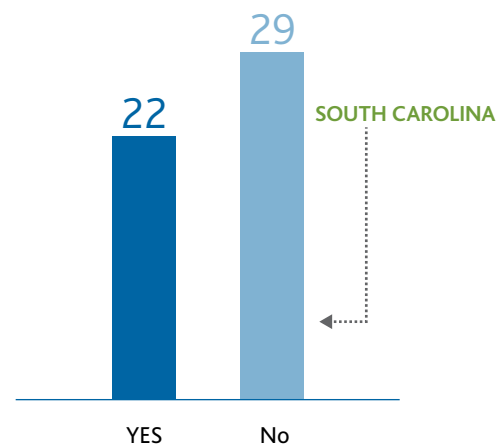
	ANNUAL EVALUATION OF ALL VETERAN TEACHERS	ANNUAL EVALUATION OF ALL NEW TEACHERS
Alabama	■	■
Alaska	□	■
Arizona	■	■
Arkansas	□	■
California	□	■
Colorado	■	■
Connecticut	■	■
Delaware ¹	■	■
District of Columbia ²	□	□
Florida	■	■
Georgia	■	■
Hawaii	□	■
Idaho	■	■
Illinois	□	■
Indiana	■	■
Iowa	□	□
Kansas	□	■
Kentucky	□	■
Louisiana	■	■
Maine	□	□
Maryland	□	■
Massachusetts	□	■
Michigan	□	■
Minnesota	□	■
Mississippi	□	□
Missouri	□	■
Montana	□	□
Nebraska	□	■
Nevada	■	■
New Hampshire	□	□
New Jersey	■	■
New Mexico	□	■
New York	■	■
North Carolina	■	■
North Dakota	■	■
Ohio	□	■
Oklahoma	■	■
Oregon	□	■
Pennsylvania	■	■
Rhode Island	■	■
SOUTH CAROLINA	□	■
South Dakota	□	■
Tennessee	■	■
Texas	□	■
Utah	■	■
Vermont	□	□
Virginia	□	■
Washington	■	■
West Virginia	□	■
Wisconsin	□	□
Wyoming	■	■
	22	43

★ EXAMPLES OF BEST PRACTICE

Although not awarding “best practice” honors for frequency of evaluations, NCTQ commends all nine states that meet this goal not only by requiring annual evaluations for all teachers, but also for ensuring that new teachers are observed and receive feedback during the first half of the school year.

Figure 76

Do states require districts to evaluate all teachers each year?

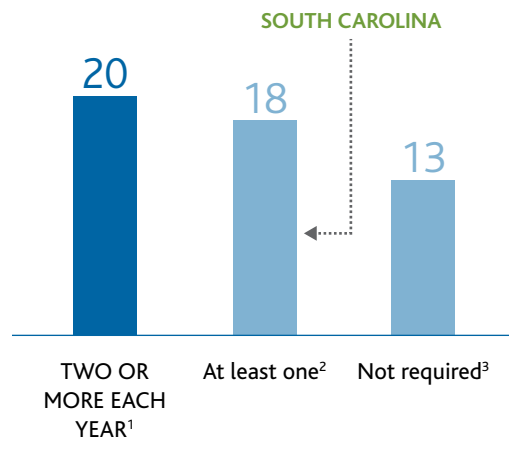


Figures 75 and 76

1. Although highly effective teachers are only required to receive a summative evaluation once every two years, the student improvement component is evaluated annually.
2. All District of Columbia Public Schools teachers are evaluated at least annually.

Figure 77

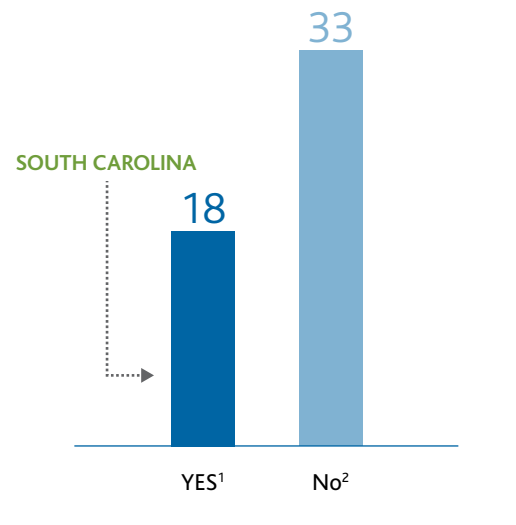
Do states require classroom observations?



1. **Strong Practice:** Alabama, Alaska⁴, Arkansas, Colorado⁴, Delaware, Florida⁴, Georgia, Kentucky⁴, Maryland, Michigan, Missouri⁴, Nevada⁴, New York, North Carolina, Ohio, Oregon⁴, Rhode Island, Tennessee, Washington, West Virginia⁴
2. Arizona, California, Connecticut, Hawaii, Idaho, Illinois, Indiana, Louisiana, Massachusetts, Mississippi, New Jersey, New Mexico, Oklahoma, Pennsylvania, South Carolina, Texas, Utah, Wisconsin
3. District of Columbia, Iowa, Kansas, Maine, Minnesota, Montana, Nebraska, New Hampshire, North Dakota, South Dakota, Vermont, Virginia, Wyoming
4. For new teachers.

Figure 78

Do states require that new teachers are observed early in the year?



1. **Strong Practice:** Alabama, Idaho, Indiana, Kansas, Kentucky, Maryland, Minnesota, Nebraska, Nevada, New Jersey, North Dakota, Ohio, Oklahoma, Rhode Island, South Carolina, Tennessee, Washington, West Virginia
2. Alaska, Arizona, Arkansas, California, Colorado, Connecticut, Delaware, District of Columbia, Florida, Georgia, Hawaii, Illinois, Iowa, Louisiana, Maine, Massachusetts, Michigan, Mississippi, Missouri, Montana, New Hampshire, New Mexico, New York, North Carolina, Oregon, Pennsylvania, South Dakota, Texas, Utah, Vermont, Virginia, Wisconsin, Wyoming

Area 3: Identifying Effective Teachers

Goal D – Tenure

The state should require that tenure decisions are based on evidence of teacher effectiveness.

Goal Components

(The factors considered in determining the states' rating for the goal.)

1. A teacher should be eligible for tenure after a certain number of years of service, but tenure should not be granted automatically at that juncture.
2. Evidence of effectiveness should be the preponderant criterion in tenure decisions.
3. The state should articulate a process, such as a hearing, that local districts must administer in considering the evidence and deciding whether a teacher should receive tenure.
4. The minimum years of service needed to achieve tenure should allow sufficient data to be accumulated on which to base tenure decisions; five years is the ideal minimum.



The components for this goal have changed since 2009. In light of state progress on this topic, the bar for this goal has been raised.

Background

A detailed rationale and supporting research for this goal can be found at www.nctq.org/stpy.

Figure 79

How States are Faring on Tenure



Progress on this Goal Since 2009:

↑ : 15 ↔ : 36 ↓ : 0



State Does Not Meet Goal



Bar Raised for this Goal



Progress Since 2009

ANALYSIS

South Carolina does not connect tenure decisions to evidence of teacher effectiveness.

Teachers in South Carolina are awarded tenure automatically after a two-year probationary period, absent an additional process that evaluates cumulative evidence of teacher effectiveness.

Supporting Research

South Carolina Code of Laws 59-26-40

South Carolina DOE ADEPT guidelines, pp. 63-64

http://www.scteachers.org/adept/evalpdf/adept_guidelines.pdf

RECOMMENDATION

- **End the automatic awarding of tenure.**

The decision to grant tenure should be a deliberate one, based on consideration of a teacher's commitment and actual evidence of classroom effectiveness.

- **Ensure evidence of effectiveness is the preponderant criterion in tenure decisions.**

South Carolina should make evidence of effectiveness, rather than the number of years in the classroom, the most significant factor when determining this leap in professional standing.

- **Articulate a process that local districts must administer when deciding which teachers get tenure.**

South Carolina should require a clear process, such as a hearing, to ensure that the local district reviews a teacher's performance before making a determination regarding tenure.

- **Require a longer probationary period.**

South Carolina should extend its probationary period, ideally to five years. This would allow for an adequate collection of sufficient data that reflect teacher performance.

SOUTH CAROLINA RESPONSE TO ANALYSIS

South Carolina asserted that while it does not technically have tenure, it does transition teachers from an Initial to a Professional certificate. This process is not based on time, but rather on successful demonstration of classroom effectiveness.

The state also contended that it seems contradictory to recommend that tenure be based on classroom success while also recommending a five-year probationary period. "If a teacher has demonstrated effectiveness in three or four years, why should they be subject to this arbitrary time requirement? As we transition away from 'seat time' for students, we should do the same for teachers."

LAST WORD

The problem is not that effective teachers are subjected to arbitrary time requirements, but that early timelines offer professional status quickly to teachers who have not demonstrated classroom effectiveness. A system where the most outstanding teachers can earn tenure more quickly would be quite reasonable, provided the decision was based primarily on evidence of classroom effectiveness.

Figure 80

How long before a teacher earns tenure?

	No policy	1 year	2 years	3 years	4 YEARS	5 YEARS	STATE ONLY AWARDS ANNUAL CONTRACTS
Alabama	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Alaska	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Arizona	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Arkansas	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
California	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Colorado	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Connecticut	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Delaware	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
District of Columbia	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Florida	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Georgia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Hawaii	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Idaho	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Illinois	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Indiana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Iowa	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Kansas	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Kentucky	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Louisiana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Maine	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Maryland	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Massachusetts	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Michigan	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Minnesota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Mississippi	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Missouri	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Montana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Nebraska	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Nevada	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New Hampshire	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New Jersey	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New Mexico	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New York	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
North Carolina	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
North Dakota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Ohio	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Oklahoma	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Oregon	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Pennsylvania	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Rhode Island	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
SOUTH CAROLINA	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
South Dakota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Tennessee	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Texas	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Utah	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Vermont	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Virginia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Washington	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
West Virginia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Wisconsin	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Wyoming	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	1	1	5	32	4	5	3

1. Teachers may also earn career status with an average rating of at least effective for a four-year period and a rating of at least effective for the last two years.

2. Teachers who receive two years of ineffective evaluations are dismissed.

Figure 81

How are tenure decisions made?

	EVIDENCE OF STUDENT LEARNING IS THE PREPONDERANT CRITERION	Some evidence of student learning is considered	Virtually automatically
Alabama	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Alaska	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Arizona	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Arkansas	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
California	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Colorado	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Connecticut	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Delaware	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
District of Columbia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ¹
Florida	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Georgia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Hawaii	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Idaho	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Illinois	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Indiana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Iowa	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Kansas	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Kentucky	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Louisiana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Maine	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Maryland	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Massachusetts	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Michigan	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Minnesota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Mississippi	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Missouri	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Montana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nebraska	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nevada	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New Hampshire	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
New Jersey	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
New Mexico	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
New York	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
North Carolina	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
North Dakota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Ohio	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Oklahoma	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ²	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Oregon	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Pennsylvania	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Rhode Island	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
SOUTH CAROLINA	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
South Dakota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Tennessee	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Texas	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Utah	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Vermont	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Virginia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Washington	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
West Virginia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Wisconsin	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Wyoming	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
	8	4	39



EXAMPLES OF BEST PRACTICE

Michigan has increased its probationary period to five years and requires that evidence of effectiveness be the primary criterion in awarding tenure.

Figure 82

How are tenure decisions made?

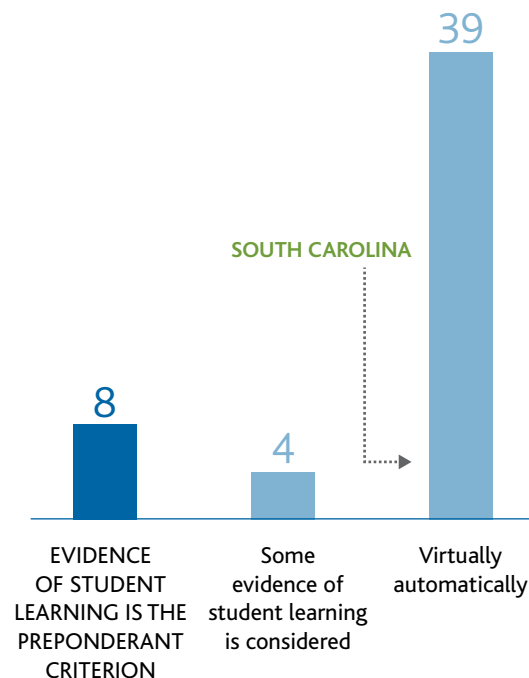


Figure 81

1. No state-level policy; however, the contract between DCPS and the teachers' union represents significant advancement in the area of teacher tenure.
2. The state has created a loophole by essentially waiving student learning requirements and allowing the principal of a school to petition for career-teacher status.

Area 3: Identifying Effective Teachers

Goal E – Licensure Advancement

The state should base licensure advancement on evidence of teacher effectiveness.

Goal Components

(The factors considered in determining the states' rating for the goal.)

1. The state should base advancement from a probationary to a nonprobationary license on evidence of teacher effectiveness.
2. The state should not require teachers to fulfill generic, unspecified coursework requirements to advance from a probationary to a nonprobationary license.
3. The state should not require teachers to have an advanced degree as a condition of professional licensure.
4. Evidence of effectiveness should be a factor in the renewal of a professional license.



The components for this goal have changed since 2009. In light of state progress on this topic, the bar for this goal has been raised.

Background

A detailed rationale and supporting research for this goal can be found at www.nctq.org/stpy.

Figure 83

How States are Faring on Licensure Advancement



Progress on this Goal Since 2009:

↑ : 4 ↔ : 45 ↓ : 2



State Does Not Meet Goal



Bar Raised for this Goal



Progress Since 2009

ANALYSIS

South Carolina's requirements for licensure advancement and renewal are not based on evidence of teacher effectiveness.

After successfully completing the Initial Certificate, teachers in South Carolina may advance to the bachelor's degree level, the first of five successive levels within its Professional Certificate, if they complete the induction program, any ancillary requirements and the formal evaluation. The remaining successive levels include a bachelor's degree plus 18 hours, a master's degree, a master's degree plus 30 hours and a doctorate degree.

Each level within the Professional Certificate is renewable, so teachers are not necessarily required to advance past the bachelor's degree level; however, those who do not earn a master's degree must earn a minimum of 60 renewal credits during each five-year validity period.

South Carolina does not include evidence of effectiveness as a factor in the renewal of a professional license. South Carolina teachers must renew their licenses every five years by completing 120 renewal credits made up mostly of professional development requirements.

Supporting Research

South Carolina Code of Regulations 43-53 and 43-55

http://www.scteachers.org/cert/recert/rc_index.cfm

RECOMMENDATION**■ Require evidence of effectiveness as a part of teacher licensing policy.**

South Carolina should require evidence of teacher effectiveness to be a factor in determining whether teachers can renew their licenses or advance to a higher-level license.

■ Discontinue licensure requirements with no direct connection to classroom effectiveness.

While targeted requirements may potentially expand teacher knowledge and improve teacher practice, South Carolina's general, nonspecific credit hour coursework requirements for license advancement and renewal merely call for teachers to complete a certain amount of seat time. These requirements do not correlate with teacher effectiveness.

■ End requirement tying teacher advancement to master's degrees.

South Carolina should remove its mandate that teachers obtain a master's degree for license advancement. Research is conclusive and emphatic that master's degrees do not have any significant correlation to classroom performance. Rather, advancement should be based on evidence of teacher effectiveness.

SOUTH CAROLINA RESPONSE TO ANALYSIS

South Carolina asserted that teachers must demonstrate effectiveness through the annual evaluation process, and they can be placed on formal evaluation prior to any school year, regardless of their years of experience.

South Carolina also contended that only through ongoing and relevant professional development can teachers improve their efficacy. The state added that while classroom effectiveness must be the predominant measure for license renewal, it is important that teachers complete professional growth opportunities as well.

LAST WORD

As discussed in Goal 3-B, although South Carolina requires evidence of student learning in its teacher evaluations, the state does not require that objective evidence of student learning be the preponderant criterion.

Further, license requirements that have a direct connection to classroom effectiveness, and that may potentially expand teacher knowledge and improve teacher practice, are encouraged.

Figure 84

Do states require teachers to show evidence of effectiveness before conferring professional licensure?

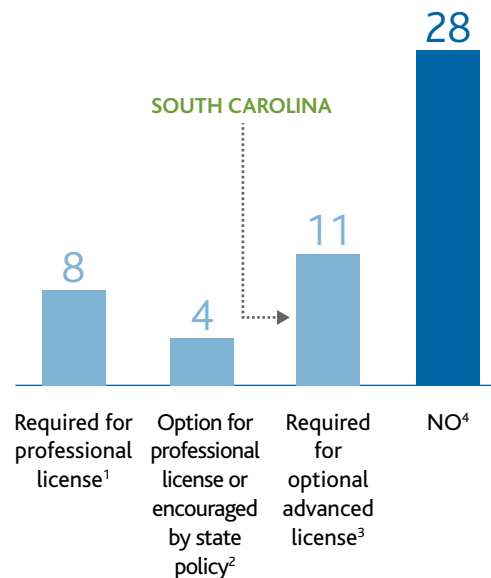
	OBJECTIVE EVIDENCE OF EFFECTIVENESS IS REQUIRED	Some objective evidence of effectiveness is considered	Consideration given to teacher performance, but performance is not tied to classroom effectiveness	Performance not considered
Alabama	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Alaska	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Arizona	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Arkansas	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
California	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Colorado	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Connecticut	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Delaware	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
District of Columbia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Florida	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Georgia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Hawaii	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Idaho	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Illinois ¹	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Indiana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Iowa	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Kansas	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Kentucky	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Louisiana	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Maine	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Maryland ²	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Massachusetts	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Michigan	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Minnesota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Mississippi	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Missouri	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Montana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nebraska	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nevada	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
New Hampshire	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
New Jersey	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
New Mexico	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New York	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
North Carolina	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
North Dakota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Ohio	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Oklahoma	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Oregon	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Pennsylvania	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Rhode Island	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
SOUTH CAROLINA	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
South Dakota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Tennessee	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Texas	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Utah	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Vermont	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Virginia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Washington	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
West Virginia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Wisconsin	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Wyoming	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
	3	3	11	34

★ EXAMPLES OF BEST PRACTICE

Rhode Island is integrating certification, certification renewal and educator evaluation. Teachers who receive poor evaluations for five consecutive years are not eligible to renew their certification. In addition, teachers who consistently receive 'highly effective' ratings will be eligible for a special license designation.

Figure 85

Do states require teachers to earn advanced degrees before conferring professional licensure?



1. Connecticut, Kentucky, Maryland, Michigan, Mississippi, Montana, New York and Oregon all require a master's degree or coursework equivalent to a master's degree

2. Illinois, Massachusetts, Missouri, Tennessee

3. Alabama, Hawaii, Indiana, Iowa, Nebraska, New Mexico, Ohio, South Carolina, Utah, Virginia, West Virginia

4. **Strong Practice:** Alaska, Arizona, Arkansas, California, Colorado, Delaware, District of Columbia, Florida, Georgia, Idaho, Kansas, Louisiana, Maine, Minnesota, Nevada, New Hampshire, New Jersey, North Carolina, North Dakota, Oklahoma, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island, South Dakota, Texas, Vermont, Washington, Wisconsin, Wyoming

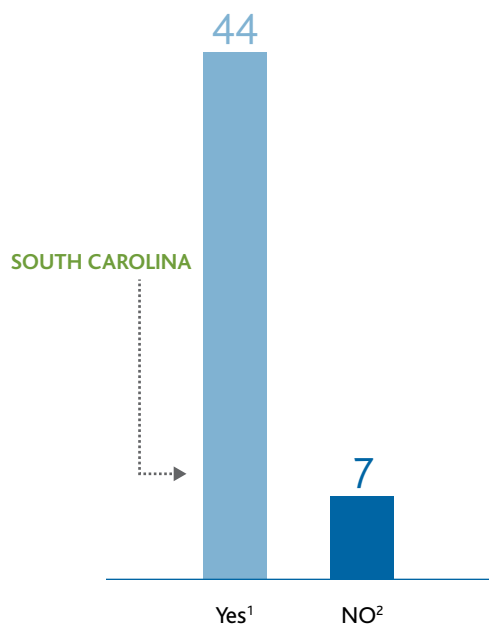
Figure 84

1. Illinois allows revocation of licenses based on ineffectiveness.

2. Maryland uses some objective evidence through their evaluation system for renewal, but advancement to professional license is still based on earning an advanced degree.

Figure 86

Do states require teachers to take additional, nonspecific coursework before conferring or renewing professional licenses?



1. Alabama, Alaska, Arizona, Arkansas, Colorado, Connecticut, Delaware, District of Columbia, Florida, Idaho, Illinois, Indiana, Iowa, Kansas, Kentucky, Maine, Maryland, Massachusetts, Michigan, Minnesota, Mississippi, Missouri, Montana, Nebraska, Nevada, New Hampshire, New York, North Carolina, North Dakota, Ohio, Oklahoma, Oregon, Pennsylvania, South Carolina, South Dakota, Tennessee, Texas, Utah, Vermont, Virginia, Washington, West Virginia, Wisconsin, Wyoming

2. **Strong Practice:** California, Georgia, Hawaii, Louisiana, New Jersey, New Mexico, Rhode Island

Figure 87

Do states award lifetime professional licenses?



1. New Jersey, Pennsylvania, West Virginia

2. **Strong Practice:** Alabama, Alaska, Arizona, Arkansas, California, Colorado, Connecticut, Delaware, District of Columbia, Florida, Georgia, Hawaii, Idaho, Illinois, Indiana, Iowa, Kansas, Kentucky, Louisiana, Maine, Maryland, Massachusetts, Michigan, Minnesota, Mississippi, Missouri, Montana, Nebraska, Nevada, New Hampshire, New Mexico, New York, North Carolina, North Dakota, Ohio, Oklahoma, Oregon, Rhode Island, South Carolina, South Dakota, Tennessee, Texas, Utah, Vermont, Virginia, Washington, Wisconsin, Wyoming

Area 3: Identifying Effective Teachers

Goal F – Equitable Distribution

The state should publicly report districts' distribution of teacher talent among schools to identify inequities in schools serving disadvantaged children.

Goal Components

(The factors considered in determining the states' rating for the goal.)

The state should make the following data publicly available:

1. An "Academic Quality" index for each school that includes factors research has found to be associated with teacher effectiveness, such as:
 - a. percentage of new teachers;
 - b. percentage of teachers failing basic skills licensure tests at least once;
 - c. percentage of teachers on emergency credentials;
 - d. average selectivity of teachers' undergraduate institutions; and
 - e. teachers' average ACT or SAT scores;
2. The percentage of highly qualified teachers disaggregated by both individual school and by teaching area;
3. The annual teacher absenteeism rate reported for the previous three years, disaggregated by individual school;
4. The average teacher turnover rate for the previous three years, disaggregated by individual school, by district and by reasons that teachers leave.

Background

A detailed rationale and supporting research for this goal can be found at www.nctq.org/stpy.

Figure 88

How States are Faring on Equitable Distribution



Progress on this Goal Since 2009:

↑ : 4 ↔ : 47 ↓ : 0



State Partly Meets Goal



Progress Since 2009

ANALYSIS

Providing comprehensive reporting may be the state's most important role for ensuring the equitable distribution of teachers among schools. South Carolina reports some school-level data that can help support the equitable distribution of teacher talent.

South Carolina collects and publicly reports some of the data recommended by NCTQ. Although the state does not provide a school-level teacher quality index that demonstrates the academic backgrounds and experience of a school's teachers, South Carolina does report on the percentage of teachers on emergency or provisional credentials, the percentage of highly qualified teachers and teacher absenteeism and turnover rates. Commendably, these data are reported for each school, rather than aggregated by district. South Carolina is also commended for comparing the percentage of highly qualified teachers at high- and low-poverty schools.

Supporting Research

State of South Carolina Annual School Report Card 2010

<http://ed.sc.gov/topics/researchandstats/schoolreportcard/2010/High/comprehensive/H2201004.pdf>

RECOMMENDATION

■ **Use a teacher quality index to report publicly about each school.**

South Carolina is commended for reporting more school-level data than most states. However, the state should utilize a teacher quality index with such data as with teachers' average SAT or ACT scores, the percentage of teachers failing basic skills licensure tests at least once, the selectivity of teachers' undergraduate colleges and the percentage of new teachers. This can shine a light on how equitably teachers are distributed both across and within districts. South Carolina should ensure that individual school report cards include such data in a manner that translates these factors into something easily understood by the public, such as a color-coded matrix indicating a school's high or low score.

■ **Provide comparative data based on school demographics.**

As South Carolina does with highly qualified teachers, the state should provide comparative data for schools with similar poverty and minority populations. This would yield a more comprehensive picture of gaps in the equitable distribution of teachers.

SOUTH CAROLINA RESPONSE TO ANALYSIS

South Carolina recognized the factual accuracy of this analysis.

Figure 89

Do states publicly report school-level data about teachers?

	AN INDEX FOR EACH SCHOOL THAT INCLUDES FACTORS ASSOCIATED WITH TEACHER QUALITY	PERCENTAGE OF TEACHERS ON EMERGENCY CREDENTIALS ¹	PERCENTAGE OF NEW TEACHERS ¹	PERCENTAGE OF HIGHLY QUALIFIED TEACHERS	ANNUAL TURNOVER RATE	TEACHER ABSENTEEISM RATE
Alabama	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Alaska	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Arizona	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Arkansas	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
California	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Colorado	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Connecticut	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Delaware	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
District of Columbia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Florida	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Georgia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Hawaii	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Idaho	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Illinois	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Indiana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Iowa	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Kansas	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Kentucky	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Louisiana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Maine	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Maryland	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Massachusetts	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Michigan	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Minnesota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Mississippi	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Missouri	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Montana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Nebraska	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Nevada	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
New Hampshire	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New Jersey	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
New Mexico	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New York	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
North Carolina	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
North Dakota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Ohio	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Oklahoma	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Oregon	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Pennsylvania	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Rhode Island	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
SOUTH CAROLINA	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
South Dakota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Tennessee	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Texas	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Utah	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Vermont	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Virginia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Washington	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
West Virginia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Wisconsin	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Wyoming	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	0	18	10	41	6	5

★ EXAMPLES OF BEST PRACTICE

No state has an outstanding record when it comes to public reporting of teacher data that can help to ameliorate inequities in teacher quality. However, **Connecticut, New Jersey, New York, North Carolina, Rhode Island** and **South Carolina** report more school-level data than other states.

1. Ideally, percentage of new teachers and percentage of teachers on emergency credentials would be incorporated into a teacher quality index.

Area 4: Retaining Effective Teachers

Goal A – Induction

The state should require effective induction for all new teachers, with special emphasis on teachers in high-needs schools.

Goal Components

(The factors considered in determining the states' rating for the goal.)

1. The state should ensure that new teachers receive mentoring of sufficient frequency and duration, especially in the first critical weeks of school.
2. Mentors should be carefully selected based on evidence of their own classroom effectiveness and subject-matter expertise. Mentors should be trained, and their performance as mentors should be evaluated.
3. Induction programs should include only strategies that can be successfully implemented, even in a poorly managed school. Such strategies include intensive mentoring, seminars appropriate to grade level or subject area, a reduced teaching load and frequent release time to observe effective teachers.

Background

A detailed rationale and supporting research for this goal can be found at www.nctq.org/stpy.

Figure 90

How States are Faring on Induction



Progress on this Goal Since 2009:

↑ : 4 ↔ : 44 ↓ : 3



ANALYSIS

South Carolina requires that all new teachers receive mentoring. The state requires new teachers to participate in a mentoring program for at least the first year of employment to “inform, encourage, and support beginning teachers for the purpose of improving the quality of teaching in the state, raising the level of student achievement, and reducing the rate of attrition among our newest teachers.” Local district administration is responsible for selecting mentors, who must possess at least one year of teaching experience and participate in additional mentor training, and pairing them with new teachers. The district must use at least two of the three following criteria when matching a mentor to a new teacher: matching areas of certification (matching certification is required for special-area educators), matching or close grade levels and/or close physical proximity.

Mentors must also be assigned “in a timely manner, before the teachers start teaching.” To foster the relationship between the mentor and new teacher, the state outlines a four-step formative assessment process, which includes classroom observation, collaboration and development of a professional growth plan. Adequate release time is mandated to allow for meeting time between the pair. Districts determine mentor compensation; a stipend is one recommendation. A regular survey and evaluation process to assess the program’s effectiveness is mandatory.

Supporting Research

South Carolina Induction and Mentoring Program

http://www.scteachers.org/cert/certpdf/mentor_guide.pdf

SOUTH CAROLINA RESPONSE TO ANALYSIS

South Carolina recognized the factual accuracy of this analysis.

Figure 91

Do states have policies that articulate the elements of effective induction?

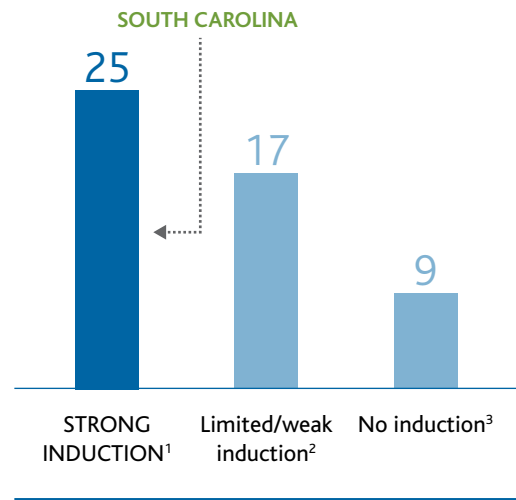
	MENTORING FOR ALL NEW TEACHERS	MENTORING OF SUFFICIENT FREQUENCY AND DURATION	MENTORING PROVIDED AT THE BEGINNING OF THE SCHOOL YEAR	CAREFUL SELECTION OF MENTORS	MENTORS MUST BE TRAINED	MENTORS/PROGRAM MUST BE EVALUATED	MENTOR IS COMPENSATED	USE OF A VARIETY OF EFFECTIVE INDUCTION STRATEGIES
Alabama	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Alaska	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Arizona	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Arkansas	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
California	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Colorado	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Connecticut	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Delaware	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
District of Columbia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Florida	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Georgia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Hawaii	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Idaho	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Illinois	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Indiana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Iowa	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Kansas	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Kentucky	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Louisiana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Maine	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Maryland	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Massachusetts	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Michigan	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Minnesota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Mississippi	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Missouri	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Montana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Nebraska	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Nevada	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New Hampshire	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New Jersey	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
New Mexico	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New York	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
North Carolina	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
North Dakota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Ohio	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Oklahoma	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Oregon	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Pennsylvania	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Rhode Island	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
SOUTH CAROLINA	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
South Dakota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Tennessee	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Texas	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Utah	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Vermont	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Virginia	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Washington	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
West Virginia	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Wisconsin	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Wyoming	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	30	18	9	17	28	12	21	17

★ EXAMPLES OF BEST PRACTICE

South Carolina requires that all new teachers, prior to the start of the school year, be assigned mentors for at least one year. Districts carefully select mentors based on experience and similar certifications and grade levels, and mentors undergo additional training. Adequate release time is mandated by the state so that mentors and new teachers may observe each other in the classroom, collaborate on effective teaching techniques and develop professional growth plans. Mentor evaluations are mandatory and stipends are recommended.

Figure 92

Do states have policies that articulate the elements of effective induction?



1. **Strong Practice:** Alabama, Arkansas, California, Colorado, Connecticut, Delaware, Iowa, Kansas, Kentucky, Maine, Maryland, Massachusetts, Michigan, Mississippi, Missouri, Nebraska, New Jersey, New York, North Carolina, Oklahoma, Rhode Island, South Carolina, Utah, Virginia, West Virginia

2. Alaska, Arizona, Florida, Idaho, Illinois, Minnesota, Montana, New Mexico, North Dakota, Ohio, Oregon, Pennsylvania, South Dakota, Tennessee, Texas, Washington, Wisconsin

3. District of Columbia, Georgia, Hawaii, Indiana, Louisiana, Nevada, New Hampshire, Vermont, Wyoming

Area 4: Retaining Effective Teachers

Goal B – Professional Development

The state should require professional development to be based on needs identified through teacher evaluations.

Goal Components

(The factors considered in determining the states' rating for the goal.)

1. The state should require that evaluation systems provide teachers with feedback about their performance.
2. The state should direct districts to align professional development activities with findings from teachers' evaluations.

Background

A detailed rationale and supporting research for this goal can be found at www.nctq.org/stpy.

Figure 93

How States are Faring on Professional Development



Progress on this Goal Since 2009:

New Goal



State Meets Goal



Progress Since 2009

ANALYSIS

South Carolina requires that all teachers receive oral and written feedback on their overall performance and progress toward achieving goals in their professional growth and development plans. In addition, the state uses a Goal Based Evaluation (GBE) cycle to promote continual professional development for each teacher. The state stipulates that each goal in the GBE "must be aligned with one or more of the ADEPT Performance Standards." Supervisors meet with each teacher for an annual review of performance.

Supporting Research

ADEPT System Guidelines

<http://www.scteachers.org/adept/overview.cfm>

SOUTH CAROLINA RESPONSE TO ANALYSIS

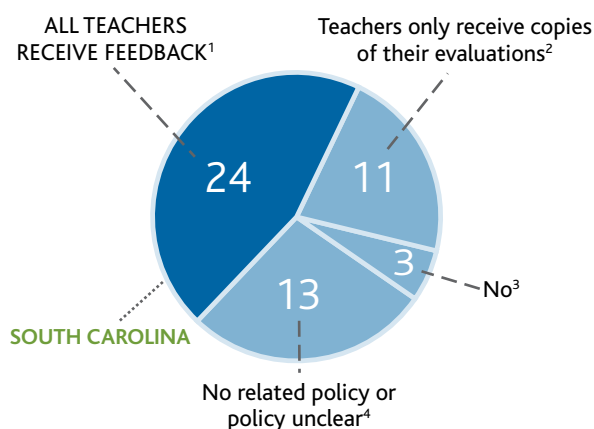
South Carolina recognized the factual accuracy of this analysis.

★ EXAMPLES OF BEST PRACTICE

Ten states meet this goal, and although NCTQ has not singled out one state's policies for "best practice" honors, **Louisiana** is commended for clearly articulating that the feedback provided to a teacher in a post-observation conference must include a discussion of a teacher's strengths and weaknesses.

Figure 94

Do teachers receive feedback on their evaluations?



1. **Strong Practice:** Arkansas, Connecticut, Delaware, Georgia, Hawaii, Illinois, Kentucky, Louisiana, Massachusetts, Michigan, Mississippi, Missouri, New Jersey, New Mexico, New York, North Carolina, Oregon, Rhode Island, South Carolina, Tennessee, Texas, Washington, West Virginia, Wyoming

2. Alaska, Arizona, California, Colorado, Florida, Indiana, Kansas, Maryland, Nevada, Ohio, Oklahoma

3. Minnesota, Pennsylvania, Utah

4. Alabama, District of Columbia, Idaho, Iowa, Maine, Montana, Nebraska, New Hampshire, North Dakota, South Dakota, Vermont, Virginia, Wisconsin

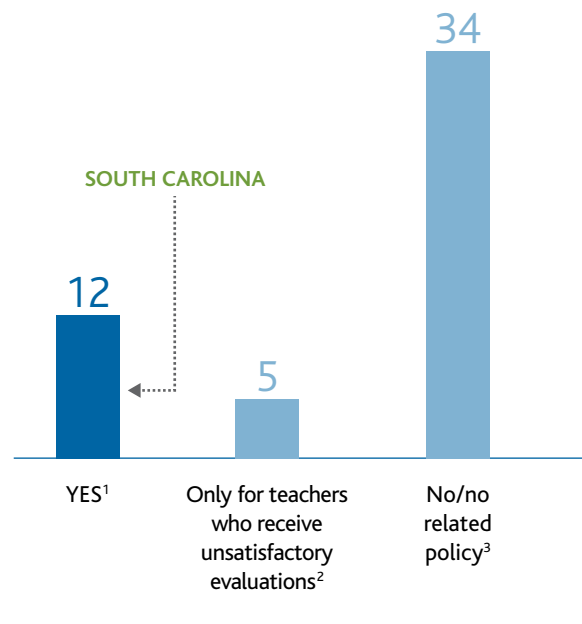
Figure 95

Do states ensure that evaluations are used to help teachers improve?

	ALL TEACHERS RECEIVE FEEDBACK	EVALUATION INFORMS PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT
Alabama	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Alaska	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Arizona	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Arkansas	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
California	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Colorado	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Connecticut	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Delaware	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
District of Columbia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Florida	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Georgia	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Hawaii	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Idaho	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Illinois	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Indiana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Iowa	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Kansas	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Kentucky	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Louisiana	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Maine	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Maryland	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Massachusetts	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Michigan	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Minnesota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Mississippi	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Missouri	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Montana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Nebraska	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Nevada	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New Hampshire	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New Jersey	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New Mexico	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New York	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
North Carolina	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
North Dakota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Ohio	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Oklahoma	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Oregon	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Pennsylvania	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Rhode Island	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
SOUTH CAROLINA	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
South Dakota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Tennessee	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Texas	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Utah	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Vermont	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Virginia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Washington	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
West Virginia	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Wisconsin	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Wyoming	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
	24	12

Figure 96

Do states require that teacher evaluations inform professional development?



1. **Strong Practice:** Arkansas, Connecticut, Delaware, Florida, Louisiana, Michigan, Minnesota, Missouri, North Carolina, Rhode Island, South Carolina, Wyoming

2. Colorado, Georgia, Illinois, Indiana, Texas

3. Alabama, Alaska, Arizona, California, District of Columbia, Hawaii, Idaho, Iowa, Kansas, Kentucky, Maine, Maryland, Massachusetts, Mississippi⁴, Montana, Nebraska, Nevada, New Hampshire, New Jersey, New Mexico, New York, North Dakota, Ohio, Oklahoma, Oregon, Pennsylvania, South Dakota, Tennessee, Utah, Vermont, Virginia, Washington, West Virginia, Wisconsin

4. Mississippi requires professional development based on evaluation results only for teachers in need of improvement in school identified as at-risk.

Area 4: Retaining Effective Teachers

Goal C – Pay Scales

The state should give local districts authority over pay scales.

Goal Components

(The factors considered in determining the states' rating for the goal.)

1. While the state may find it appropriate to articulate teachers' starting salaries, it should not require districts to adhere to a state-dictated salary schedule that defines steps and lanes and sets minimum pay at each level.
2. The state should discourage districts from tying additional compensation to advanced degrees. The state should eliminate salary schedules that establish higher minimum salaries or other requirements to pay more to teachers with advanced degrees.
3. The state should discourage salary schedules that imply that teachers with the most experience are the most effective. The state should eliminate salary schedules that require that the highest steps on the pay scale be determined solely by seniority.

Background

A detailed rationale and supporting research for this goal can be found at www.nctq.org/stpy.

Figure 97

How States are Faring in Pay Scales



Progress on this Goal Since 2009:

↑ : 3 ↔ : 48 ↓ : 0



State Does Not Meet Goal



Progress Since 2009

ANALYSIS

To determine teachers' salaries, South Carolina provides local districts with a Minimum Salary Schedule. Because the salary schedule provided by the state is based on teachers' years of experience and earned advanced degrees, the state in effect mandates how districts will pay teachers.

Supporting Research

District Teacher Salary Schedules 2010-2011

<http://ed.sc.gov/agency/Finance-and-Operations/Finance/old/finance/districtinformation/>

RECOMMENDATION

- **Give districts flexibility to determine their own pay structure and scales.**

While South Carolina may find it appropriate to articulate the starting salary that a teacher should be paid, it should not require districts to adhere to a state-dictated salary schedule.

- **Discourage districts from tying compensation to advanced degrees.**

The inclusion of advanced degrees in the state schedule is particularly problematic, as this sends a clear message to both districts and teachers that attaining such degrees is desirable and should be rewarded; exhaustive research has shown unequivocally that advanced degrees do not have an impact on teacher effectiveness. Further, by establishing a guideline for teacher salaries that includes advanced degrees, the state limits the ability of districts to structure their pay scale in ways that do emphasize teacher effectiveness.

- **Discourage salary schedules that imply that teachers with the most experience are the most effective.**

Similarly, South Carolina's salary schedule sends a message to districts that the highest step on the pay scale should be determined solely by seniority.

SOUTH CAROLINA RESPONSE TO ANALYSIS

South Carolina noted that establishing a statewide salary schedule is an important equity issue. Without the requirement to meet at least a base salary, there would be an even greater divide between high and low socioeconomic districts. This requirement helps keep rural and challenged districts competitive for highly effective teachers. The state is exploring alternative salary schedules that would appropriately include experience and educational credential while shifting significant compensation to actual "value-added" performance.

LAST WORD

It is unclear how a minimum salary schedule addresses inequities in teacher salaries between high and low socioeconomic districts, since districts with greater resources are still free to exceed those minimums to any extent they choose. NCTQ commends South Carolina for exploring alternatives that can address inequities without indicating that salaries should be based on advanced degrees and years of experience alone. Discouraging districts from basing salaries on advanced degrees would free considerable resources that could be used on more meaningful strategies to recruit and retain effective teachers and address inequities.

★ EXAMPLES OF BEST PRACTICE

Florida and **Indiana** allow local districts to develop their own salary schedules while preventing districts from focusing on elements not associated with teacher effectiveness. In Florida, local salary schedules must ensure that the most effective teachers receive salary increases greater than the highest annual salary adjustment available. Indiana requires local salary scales to be based on a combination of factors and limits the years of teacher experience and content-area degrees to account for no more than one-third of this calculation.

Figure 98

What role does the state play in deciding teacher pay rates?

	Sets minimum salary schedule	Sets minimum salary	DISTRICTS SET SALARY SCHEDULE
Alabama	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Alaska	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Arizona	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Arkansas	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
California	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Colorado ¹	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Connecticut	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Delaware	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
District of Columbia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Florida	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Georgia	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Hawaii	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Idaho	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Illinois	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Indiana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Iowa	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Kansas	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Kentucky	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Louisiana	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Maine	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Maryland	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Massachusetts	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Michigan	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Minnesota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Mississippi	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Missouri	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Montana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nebraska	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nevada	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
New Hampshire	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
New Jersey	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New Mexico	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New York	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
North Carolina	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
North Dakota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Ohio	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Oklahoma	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Oregon	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Pennsylvania	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Rhode Island ²	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
SOUTH CAROLINA	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
South Dakota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Tennessee	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Texas	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Utah	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Vermont	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Virginia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Washington	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
West Virginia	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Wisconsin	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Wyoming	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
	16	8	27

1. Colorado gives districts the option of a salary schedule, a performance pay policy or a combination of both.

2. Rhode Island requires that local district salary schedules are based on years of service, experience and training.

Figure 99

Do states discourage districts from basing teacher pay on advanced degrees?

	REQUIRES PERFORMANCE TO COUNT MORE THAN ADVANCED DEGREES	Leaves pay to district discretion	Requires compensation for advanced degrees
Alabama	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Alaska	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Arizona	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Arkansas	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
California	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Colorado	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Connecticut	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Delaware	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
District of Columbia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Florida	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Georgia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Hawaii	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Idaho	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Illinois	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Indiana	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Iowa	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Kansas	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Kentucky	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Louisiana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Maine	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Maryland	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Massachusetts	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Michigan	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Minnesota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Mississippi	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Missouri	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Montana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Nebraska	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Nevada	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New Hampshire	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New Jersey	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New Mexico	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New York	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
North Carolina	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
North Dakota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Ohio	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Oklahoma	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Oregon	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Pennsylvania	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Rhode Island	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ¹	<input type="checkbox"/>
SOUTH CAROLINA	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
South Dakota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Tennessee	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Texas	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ²	<input type="checkbox"/>
Utah	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Vermont	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Virginia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Washington	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
West Virginia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Wisconsin	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Wyoming	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	3	32	16

1. Rhode Island requires local district salary schedules to include teacher "training".

2. Texas has a minimum salary schedule based on years of experience. Compensation for advanced degrees is left to district discretion.

Area 4: Retaining Effective Teachers

Goal D – Compensation for Prior Work Experience

The state should encourage districts to provide compensation for related prior subject-area work experience.

Goal Components

(The factors considered in determining the states' rating for the goal.)

1. The state should encourage districts to compensate new teachers with relevant prior work experience through mechanisms such as starting these teachers at an advanced step on the pay scale. Further, the state should not have regulatory language that blocks such strategies.

Background

A detailed rationale and supporting research for this goal can be found at www.nctq.org/stpy.

Figure 100

How States are Faring in Compensation for Prior Work Experience



Progress on this Goal Since 2009:

↑ : 0 ↔ : 51 ↓ : 0



State Does Not Meet Goal



Progress Since 2009

ANALYSIS

South Carolina does not encourage local districts to provide compensation for prior subject-area work experience. However, the state does not seem to have regulatory language blocking such strategies.

RECOMMENDATION

■ **Encourage local districts to compensate new teachers with relevant prior work experience.**

While still leaving districts with the flexibility to determine their own pay scales, South Carolina should encourage districts to incorporate mechanisms such as starting these teachers at a higher salary than other new teachers. Such policies would be attractive to career changers with related work experience, such as in the STEM subjects.

SOUTH CAROLINA RESPONSE TO ANALYSIS

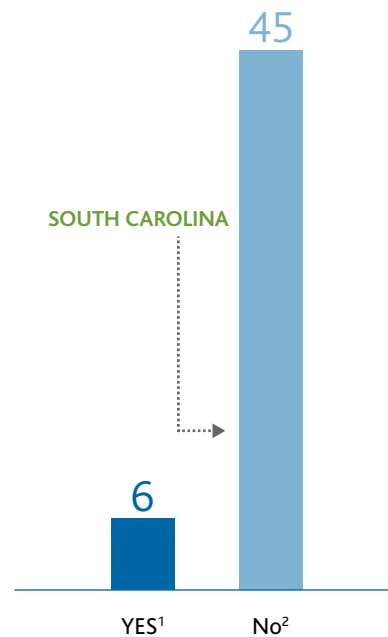
South Carolina recognized the factual accuracy of this analysis.

★ EXAMPLES OF BEST PRACTICE

North Carolina compensates new teachers with relevant prior-work experience by awarding them one year of experience credit for every year of full-time work after earning a bachelor's degree that is related to their area of licensure and work assignment. One year of credit is awarded for every two years of work experience completed prior to earning a bachelor's degree.

Figure 101

Do states direct districts to compensate teachers for related prior work experience?



1. **Strong Practice:** California, Delaware, Georgia, North Carolina, Texas, Washington

2. Alabama, Alaska, Arizona, Arkansas, Colorado, Connecticut, District of Columbia, Florida, Hawaii, Idaho, Illinois, Indiana, Iowa, Kansas, Kentucky, Louisiana, Maine, Maryland, Massachusetts, Michigan, Minnesota, Mississippi, Missouri, Montana, Nebraska, Nevada, New Hampshire, New Jersey, New Mexico, New York, North Dakota, Ohio, Oklahoma, Oregon, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island, South Carolina, South Dakota, Tennessee, Utah, Vermont, Virginia, West Virginia, Wisconsin, Wyoming

Area 4: Retaining Effective Teachers

Goal E – Differential Pay

The state should support differential pay for effective teaching in shortage and high-need areas.

Goal Components

(The factors considered in determining the states' rating for the goal.)

1. The state should support differential pay for effective teaching in shortage subject areas.
2. The state should support differential pay for effective teaching in high-need schools.
3. The state should not have regulatory language that would block differential pay.

Background

A detailed rationale and supporting research for this goal can be found at www.nctq.org/stpy.

Figure 102

How States are Faring on Differential Pay



Progress on this Goal Since 2009:

↑ : 2 ↔ : 45 ↓ : 4



State Meets a Small Part of Goal



Progress Since 2009

ANALYSIS

South Carolina supports incentives that teachers can earn by teaching certain subjects or in high-needs schools. The state's Teacher Loan Program allows eligible teachers to cancel portions of their student loans by teaching in "certain critical geographical and subject areas."

In addition, teachers who are National Board Certified are eligible to receive a \$5,000 annual salary stipend. However, this differential pay is not tied to high-needs schools or subject-area shortages.

Supporting Research

SC Teacher Loan Program

<http://www.scstudentloan.org/students/loanprograms/scteachersloanprograms.aspx>

State of National Board in South Carolina

<http://www.cerra.org/nationalBoard/>

RECOMMENDATION

- **Expand differential pay initiatives for teachers in subject shortage areas and high-needs schools.**

Although the state's loan forgiveness program is a desirable recruitment and retention tool for teachers early in their careers, South Carolina should expand its program to include those already part of the teaching pool. A salary differential is an attractive incentive for every teacher, not just those with education debt.

- **Consider tying National Board supplements to teaching in high-needs schools.**

This differential pay could be an incentive to attract some of the state's most effective teachers to its low-performing schools.

SOUTH CAROLINA RESPONSE TO ANALYSIS

South Carolina noted that the state focuses its efforts for the Teacher Incentive Fund (TIF) Teacher Advancement Program (TAP) initiative on high-needs schools.

Figure 103

Do states provide incentives to teach in high-need schools or shortage subject areas?

	HIGH NEED SCHOOLS		SHORTAGE SUBJECT AREAS		No support
	DIFFERENTIAL PAY	Loan Forgiveness	DIFFERENTIAL PAY	Loan Forgiveness	
Alabama	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Alaska	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Arizona	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Arkansas	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
California	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Colorado	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Connecticut ¹	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Delaware	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
District of Columbia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Florida	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Georgia	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Hawaii	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Idaho	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Illinois	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Indiana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Iowa	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Kansas	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Kentucky	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Louisiana	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Maine	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Maryland ²	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Massachusetts	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Michigan	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Minnesota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Mississippi	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Missouri	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Montana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Nebraska	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Nevada	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New Hampshire	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
New Jersey	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
New Mexico	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
New York	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
North Carolina	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
North Dakota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Ohio	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Oklahoma	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Oregon	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Pennsylvania	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Rhode Island	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
SOUTH CAROLINA	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
South Dakota ³	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Tennessee	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Texas	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Utah	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Vermont	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Virginia	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ⁴	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Washington	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
West Virginia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Wisconsin	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Wyoming	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	21	7	17	11	17

1. Connecticut offers mortgage assistance and incentives to retired teachers working in shortage subject areas.

2. Maryland offers tuition reimbursement for teacher retraining in specified shortage subject areas and offers a stipend for alternate route candidates teaching in shortage subject areas.

3. South Dakota offers signing bonuses and scholarships to fill shortages in high-need schools.

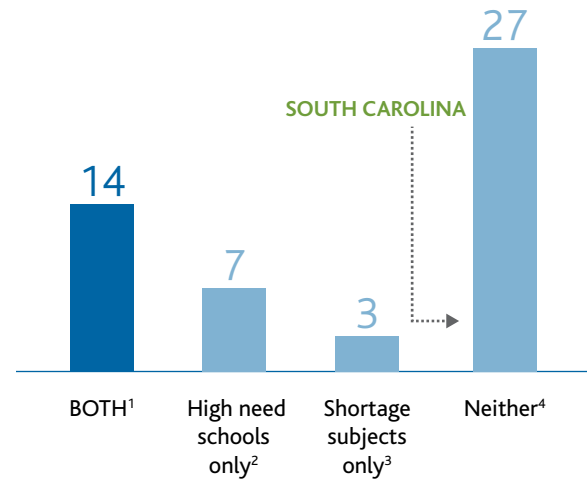
4. Shortage subject area differential pay is limited to the Middle School Teacher Corps program.

★ EXAMPLES OF BEST PRACTICE

Georgia supports differential pay by which teachers can earn additional compensation by teaching certain subjects. The state is especially commended for its new compensation strategy for math and science teachers, which moves teachers along the salary schedule rather than just providing a bonus or stipend. The state also supports differential pay initiatives to link compensation more closely with district needs and to achieve a more equitable distribution of teachers. Georgia's efforts to provide incentives for National Board Certification teachers to work in high-need schools are also noteworthy.

Figure 104

Do states support differential pay for teaching in high need schools and shortage subjects?



1. **Strong Practice:** Arkansas, California, Florida, Georgia, Kentucky, Louisiana, Massachusetts, Nevada, New York, Ohio, Oklahoma, Tennessee, Texas, Virginia

2. Colorado, Hawaii, Maryland, North Carolina, Washington, Wisconsin, Wyoming

3. Idaho, Pennsylvania, Utah

4. Alabama, Alaska, Arizona, Connecticut, Delaware, District of Columbia, Illinois, Indiana, Iowa, Kansas, Maine, Michigan, Minnesota, Mississippi, Missouri, Montana, Nebraska, New Hampshire, New Jersey, New Mexico, North Dakota, Oregon, Rhode Island, South Carolina, South Dakota, Vermont, West Virginia

Area 4: Retaining Effective Teachers

Goal F – Performance Pay

The state should support performance pay but in a manner that recognizes its appropriate uses and limitations.

Goal Components

(The factors considered in determining the states' rating for the goal.)

1. The state should support performance pay efforts, rewarding teachers for their effectiveness in the classroom.
2. The state should allow districts flexibility to define the criteria for performance pay provided that such criteria connect to evidence of student achievement.
3. Any performance pay plan should allow for the participation of all teachers, not just those in tested subjects and grades.

Background

A detailed rationale and supporting research for this goal can be found at www.nctq.org/stpy.

Figure 105

How States are Faring on Performance Pay



Progress on this Goal Since 2009:

↑ : 11 ↔ : 37 ↓ : 3



State Meets Goal



Progress Since 2009

ANALYSIS

South Carolina supports a performance pay initiative. Through the South Carolina Teacher Advancement Program (SCTAP), teachers are eligible for incentive pay based on factors including student achievement, classroom observation and leadership roles.

Supporting Research

South Carolina Teacher Advancement Program
<http://www.scteachers.org/tadvance/index.cfm>

SOUTH CAROLINA RESPONSE TO ANALYSIS

South Carolina recognized the factual accuracy of this analysis.

★ EXAMPLES OF BEST PRACTICE

An increasing number of states are supporting performance pay initiatives. **Florida** and **Indiana** are particularly noteworthy for their efforts to build performance into the salary schedule. Rather than award bonuses, teachers' salaries will be based in part on their performance in the classroom.

Figure 106

Do states support performance pay?

	PERFORMANCE FACTORED INTO SALARY FOR ALL TEACHERS	PERFORMANCE BONUSES AVAILABLE TO ALL TEACHERS	Performance pay permitted / encouraged by the state	State-sponsored performance pay initiatives offered in select districts	Does not support performance pay
Alabama	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Alaska	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Arizona	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Arkansas	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
California	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Colorado	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Connecticut	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Delaware	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
District of Columbia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Florida	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Georgia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Hawaii	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Idaho	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Illinois	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Indiana	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Iowa	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Kansas	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Kentucky	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Louisiana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Maine	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Maryland	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Massachusetts	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Michigan	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Minnesota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Mississippi	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Missouri	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Montana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nebraska ¹	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Nevada	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New Hampshire	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
New Jersey	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
New Mexico	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
New York	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
North Carolina	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
North Dakota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Ohio	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Oklahoma	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Oregon	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Pennsylvania	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Rhode Island	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
SOUTH CAROLINA	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
South Dakota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Tennessee	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Texas	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Utah	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Vermont	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Virginia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Washington	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
West Virginia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Wisconsin	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Wyoming	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
	3	4	12	5	27

1. Nebraska's initiative does not go into effect until 2016.

Area 4: Retaining Effective Teachers

Goal G – Pension Flexibility

The state should ensure that pension systems are portable, flexible and fair to all teachers.

Goal Components

(The factors considered in determining the states' rating for the goal.)

1. Participants in the state's pension system should have the option of a fully portable pension system as their primary pension plan by means of a defined contribution plan or a defined benefit plan that is formatted similar to a cash balance plan.
2. Participants in the state's pension system should be vested no later than the third year of employment.
3. Defined benefit plans should offer teachers the option of a lump-sum rollover to a personal retirement account upon termination of employment that includes, at minimum, the teacher's contributions and accrued interest at a fair interest rate. In addition, withdrawal options from either defined benefit or defined contribution plans should include funds contributed by the employer.
4. Defined benefit plans should allow teachers to purchase time for unlimited previous teaching experience at the time of employment. Teachers should also be allowed to purchase time for all official leaves of absence, such as maternity or paternity leave.

Background

A detailed rationale and supporting research for this goal can be found at www.nctq.org/stpy.

Figure 107

How States are Faring on Pension Flexibility



Progress on this Goal Since 2009:

↑ : 2 ↔ : 39 ↓ : 10



State Nearly Meets Goal



Progress Since 2009

ANALYSIS

South Carolina offers the option of a defined contribution plan or a defined benefit plan for all teachers. The state provides new teachers with very informative literature describing the advantages, disadvantages and estimated benefit payouts for both types of plans. New teachers must then choose one plan within 30 days of their start of employment; if no plan is chosen, teachers are automatically enrolled in the defined benefit plan and may not switch. Teachers who elect to join the defined contribution plan may switch to the defined benefit plan within their first five years of service during an annual open enrollment period; however, for each year they wish to purchase, they must pay 16 percent of their highest salary. This is an unfortunate structure that may not allow teachers to make the best decisions. However, the state is commended for also offering two fully portable supplementary savings plans. Teachers in South Carolina also participate in Social Security.

South Carolina's defined benefit plan is not fully portable, does not vest until year five and does not provide any employer contribution for teachers who withdraw their accounts. The state does offer flexibility through reasonable provisions to purchase years of service.

Vesting in a defined benefit plan guarantees a teacher's eligibility to receive lifetime monthly benefit payments at retirement age. Nonvested teachers do not have a right to later retirement benefits; they may only withdraw the portion of their funds allowed by the plan. South Carolina's defined benefit plan's vesting at five years of service limits the options of teachers who leave the system prior to this point.

Teachers in the defined benefit plan who choose to withdraw their contributions upon leaving only receive their own employee contributions plus interest. This means that those who withdraw their funds accrue fewer benefits than what they might have earned had they simply put their contributions in basic savings accounts. Further, teachers who remain in the field of education but enter another pension plan (such as in another state) will find it difficult to purchase the time equivalent to their prior employment in the new system because they are not entitled to any employer contribution.

South Carolina's defined benefit plan does increase teachers' flexibility within its provisions to purchase years of service. The ability to purchase time is important because defined benefit plans' retirement eligibility and benefit payments are often tied to the number of years a teacher has worked. South Carolina's plan allows teachers to purchase an unlimited amount of time for previous teaching experience. In addition, the state's plan allows teachers to purchase time for approved leaves of absence, up to two years per leave as long as teachers return within four years of the leave. These provisions are an advantage to those who move to South Carolina with previous teaching experience and those who need to take personal leaves, such as maternity or paternity leaves. South Carolina's defined contribution plan is fully portable and flexible for teachers.

In defined contribution plans, full vesting entitles teachers access to their funds and any available employer contributions. South Carolina's defined contribution plan vests immediately upon membership. When vested teachers end their service in South Carolina, they may withdraw their contributions, the employer contributions and their earnings.

In addition, the state is commended for offering two fully portable supplemental savings plans. The South Carolina Deferred Compensation Program (SCDCP) offers a 401(k) savings plan and a 457 savings plan. Teachers decide how much to contribute to these tax-deferred savings plans, and they choose how to invest their contributions. Contributions and their earnings are taxed at the time of withdrawal.

Supporting Research

South Carolina Retirement System, Member Handbook, July 2011

<http://www.retirement.sc.gov/publications/scrshandbook.pdf>

South Carolina State Optional Retirement Program Plan Document

<http://www.retirement.sc.gov/orp/orplandocument.pdf>

South Carolina Deferred Compensation Program

<http://www.fascore.com/PDF/SouthCarolina/planFeaturesAndHighlights.pdf>

RECOMMENDATION

■ Increase the portability of the defined benefit plan.

If South Carolina maintains its defined benefit plan, it should allow all teachers that leave the system to withdraw their employer contributions. The state should also allow teachers to purchase their full amount of previous teaching experience at the start of employment, at least one year per approved leave of absence with a maximum of total purchased service, and decrease the vesting requirement to year three. A lack of portability is a disincentive to an increasingly mobile teaching force.

■ Offer an employer contribution to the supplemental retirement plan.

While South Carolina at least offers teachers the option of a supplemental defined savings option, this option would be more meaningful if the state required employers also to contribute and if there were multiple investment options.

■ Allow teachers more time to choose their retirement plan.

South Carolina should allow teachers more than 30 days to choose their retirement plan. This time is not sufficient for new teachers, often young and new to retirement plan information, to fully educate themselves on their choices at the same time as adjusting to their new employment responsibilities. If a longer choice period is not possible, teachers should be allowed to switch plans within the first year of employment after being automatically enrolled in the defined benefit plan.

SOUTH CAROLINA RESPONSE TO ANALYSIS

South Carolina recognized the factual accuracy of this analysis.

Accrued Liability: The value of a pension plan's promised benefits calculated by an actuary (actuarial valuation), taking into account a set of investment and benefit assumptions to a certain date.

Actuarial Valuation: In a pension plan, this is the total amount needed to meet promised benefits. A set of mathematical procedures is used to calculate the value of benefits to be paid, the funds available and the annual contribution required.

Amortization Period: The gradual elimination of a liability, such as a mortgage, in regular payments over a specified period of time.

Benefit Formula: Formula used to calculate the amount teachers will receive each month after retirement. The most common formula used is (years of service x final average salary x benefit multiplier). This amount is divided by 12 to calculate monthly benefits.

Benefit Multiplier: Multiplier used in the benefit formula. It, along with years of service, determines the total percentage of final average salary that a teacher will receive in retirement benefits. In some plans, the multiplier is not constant, but changes depending upon retirement age and/or years of service.

Defined Benefit Plan: Pension plan that promises to pay a specified amount to each person who retires after a set number of years of service. Employees contribute to them in some cases; in others, all contributions are made by the employer.

Defined Contribution Plan: Pension plan in which the level of contributions is fixed at a certain level, while benefits vary depending on the return from investments. Employees make contributions into a tax-deferred account, and employers may or may not make contributions. Defined contribution pension plans, unlike defined benefit pension plans, give the employee options of where to invest the account, usually among stock, bond and money market accounts.

Lump-sum Withdrawal: Large payment of money received at one time instead of in periodic payments. Teachers leaving a pension plan may receive a lump-sum distribution of the value of their pension.

Normal Cost: The amount necessary to fund retirement benefits for one plan year for an individual or a whole pension plan.

Pension Wealth: The net present value of a teacher's expected lifetime retirement benefits.

Purchasing Time: A teacher may make additional contributions to a pension system to increase service credit. Time may be purchased for a number of reasons, such as professional development leave, previous out-of-state teaching experience, medical leaves of absence or military service.

Service Credit/Years of Service: Accumulated period of time in years or partial years for which a teacher earned compensation subject to contributions.

Supplemental Retirement Plan: An optional plan to which teachers may voluntarily make tax-deferred contributions in addition to their mandatory pension plans. Employees are usually able to choose their rate of contribution up to a maximum set by the IRS; some employers also make contributions. These plans are generally in the form of 457 or 403(b) programs.

Vesting: Right an employee gradually acquires by length of service to receive employer-contributed benefits, such as payments from a pension fund.

Sources: Barron's Dictionary of Finance and Investment Terms, Seventh Edition; California State Teachers' Retirement System <http://www.calstrs.com/Members/Defined%20Benefit%20Program/glossary.aspx>; Economic Research Institute, <http://www.eridlc.com/resources/index.cfm?fuseaction=resource.glossary>

Figure 109

What type of pension systems do states offer teachers?

	Defined benefit plan only	Defined benefit plan with defined contribution supplemental plan	Hybrid plan ¹	CHOICE OF DEFINED BENEFIT OR DEFINED CONTRIBUTION PLAN	DEFINED CONTRIBUTION PLAN ONLY
Alabama	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Alaska	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Arizona	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Arkansas	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
California ²	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Colorado	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Connecticut	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Delaware	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
District of Columbia	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Florida	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Georgia	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Hawaii	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Idaho	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Illinois	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Indiana ³	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Iowa	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Kansas	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Kentucky	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Louisiana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Maine	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Maryland	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Massachusetts	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Michigan	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Minnesota	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Mississippi	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Missouri	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Montana	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Nebraska	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Nevada	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New Hampshire	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New Jersey	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New Mexico	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New York	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
North Carolina	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
North Dakota	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Ohio ⁴	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Oklahoma	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Oregon ⁵	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Pennsylvania	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Rhode Island	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
SOUTH CAROLINA⁶	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
South Dakota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Tennessee	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Texas	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Utah ⁷	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Vermont	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Virginia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Washington ⁸	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
West Virginia	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Wisconsin	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Wyoming	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	25	17	4	4	1



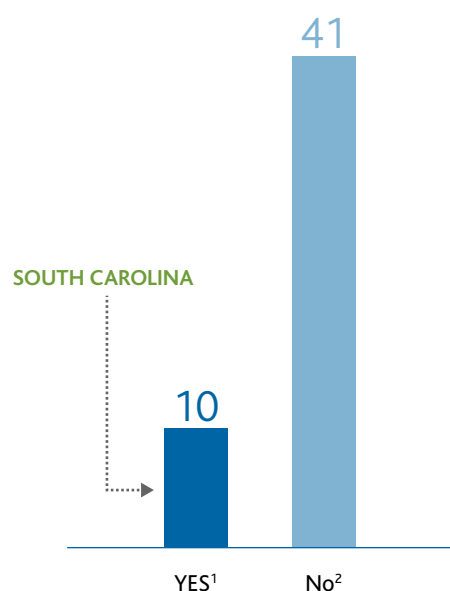
EXAMPLES OF BEST PRACTICE

Alaska provides a fair and flexible defined contribution pension plan for all teachers. This plan is also highly portable, as teachers are entitled to 100 percent of employer contributions after five years of service. **South Dakota's** defined benefit plan has some creative provisions, which makes it more like a defined contribution plan. Most notably, teachers are able to withdraw 85 percent of their employer contributions after three years of service. In addition, **Florida, Ohio, South Carolina** and **Utah** are noteworthy for offering teachers a choice between a defined benefit or hybrid plan and a defined contribution plan.

1. A hybrid plan has components of both a defined benefit plan and a defined contribution plan.
2. California offers a small cash balance component but ended most of the funding to this portion as of January 1, 2011.
3. Indiana also offers a supplemental defined contribution plan.
4. Ohio also offers the option of a hybrid plan and offers a supplemental defined contribution plan.
5. Oregon also offers a supplemental defined contribution plan.
6. South Carolina also offers a supplemental defined contribution plan.
7. Utah offers a choice between a defined contribution or a hybrid plan.
8. Washington offers a choice between a defined benefit or a hybrid plan.

Figure 110

Do states offer teachers an option other than a nonportable defined benefit plan?



1. **Strong Practice:** Alaska, Florida, Indiana, Michigan, Ohio, Oregon, South Carolina, South Dakota, Utah, Washington

2. Alabama, Arizona, Arkansas, California, Colorado³, Connecticut, Delaware, District of Columbia, Georgia, Hawaii³, Idaho, Illinois, Iowa, Kansas, Kentucky, Louisiana, Maine, Maryland, Massachusetts, Minnesota, Mississippi, Missouri, Montana, Nebraska, Nevada, New Hampshire, New Jersey, New Mexico, New York, North Carolina, North Dakota, Oklahoma, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island, Tennessee, Texas, Vermont, Virginia, West Virginia, Wisconsin, Wyoming

3. Although not fully portable, the state's defined benefit plan has some notable portability provisions.

Figure 111

- For teachers who join the system on or after January 1, 2012.
- Florida's defined benefit plan does not vest until year eight; teachers vest in the state's defined contribution plan after one year.
- For teachers who join the system on or after July 1, 2012.
- Ohio's defined benefit plan does not vest until year five; teachers vest in the state's defined contribution plan after one year.
- Oregon offers a hybrid plan in which teachers vest immediately in the defined contribution component and vest in the defined benefit component after five years.
- South Carolina's defined benefit plan does not vest until year five; teachers vest immediately in the state's defined contribution plan.
- Based on Washington's Plan 2. The state also offers a hybrid plan in which teachers vest immediately in the defined contribution component and vest in the defined benefit component after 10 years.

Figure 111

How many years before teachers vest?

	3 YEARS OR LESS	4 to 5 years	6 to 9 years	10 years
Alabama	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Alaska	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Arizona	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Arkansas	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
California	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Colorado	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Connecticut	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Delaware¹	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
District of Columbia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Florida²	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Georgia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Hawaii³	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Idaho	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Illinois	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Indiana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Iowa³	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Kansas	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Kentucky	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Louisiana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Maine	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Maryland	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Massachusetts	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Michigan	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Minnesota	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Mississippi	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Missouri	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Montana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Nebraska	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Nevada	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New Hampshire	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
New Jersey	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
New Mexico	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New York	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
North Carolina	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
North Dakota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Ohio⁴	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Oklahoma	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Oregon⁵	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Pennsylvania	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Rhode Island	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
SOUTH CAROLINA⁶	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
South Dakota	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Tennessee	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Texas	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Utah	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Vermont	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Virginia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Washington⁷	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
West Virginia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Wisconsin	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Wyoming	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	3	29	3	16

Figure 112

What funds do states permit teachers to withdraw from their defined benefit plans if they leave after five years?¹

	Less than their own contribution	Only their own contribution	Their own contribution plus interest	Their own contribution and part of the employer contribution plus interest	THEIR OWN CONTRIBUTION AND FULL EMPLOYER CONTRIBUTION PLUS INTEREST
Alabama	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Alaska ²	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Arizona	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Arkansas	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
California ³	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Colorado	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Connecticut	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Delaware	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
District of Columbia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Florida	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Georgia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Hawaii	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Idaho	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Illinois	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Indiana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Iowa ⁴	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Kansas	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Kentucky	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Louisiana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Maine	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Maryland	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Massachusetts	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Michigan ⁵	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Minnesota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Mississippi	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Missouri	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Montana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Nebraska	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Nevada ⁶	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New Hampshire	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New Jersey	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New Mexico	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New York	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
North Carolina	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
North Dakota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Ohio ⁷	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Oklahoma	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Oregon ⁸	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Pennsylvania	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Rhode Island	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
SOUTH CAROLINA⁹	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
South Dakota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Tennessee	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Texas	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Utah ¹⁰	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Vermont	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Virginia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Washington ¹¹	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
West Virginia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Wisconsin	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Wyoming	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	4	5	34	6	1

1. States' withdrawal policies may vary depending on a teacher's years of service. Year five is used as a common point of comparison.

2. As of July 1, 2006, Alaska only offers a defined contribution plan to new members, which allows teachers leaving the system after five years to withdraw 100 percent of the employer contribution.

3. California has a defined benefit plan with a small cash balance component, which allows exiting teachers to withdraw their contributions and any employer contributions plus earnings from their cash balance component, regardless of their actions regarding their defined benefit account.

4. Once vested, Iowa teachers may withdraw an employer match equal to one-thirtieth of their years of service. Effective July 1, 2012 teachers vest at seven years of service, so a teacher leaving at year five would not be entitled to any employer contribution.

5. Michigan only offers a hybrid plan. Exiting teachers may withdraw their own contributions and accrued earnings immediately and the employer contributions to the defined contribution component once vested at year four. Michigan teachers may withdraw their own contributions and accrued interest from the defined benefit component but may not withdraw the employer contribution.

6. Most teachers in Nevada fund the system by salary reductions or forgoing pay raises and thus do not have direct contributions to withdraw. The small minority that are in a contributory system may withdraw their contributions plus interest.

7. Ohio has two other pension plans. Ohio's defined contribution plan allows teachers with at least one year of service who are leaving the system to withdraw 100 percent of the employer contribution. Exiting teachers with at least five years of experience in Ohio's combination plan may withdraw their employee-funded defined contribution component and the present value of the benefits offered in the defined benefit component.

8. Oregon only has a hybrid retirement plan, which allows exiting teachers to withdraw their contributions plus earnings from their defined contribution component; they still receive the employer-funded defined benefit payments at retirement age.

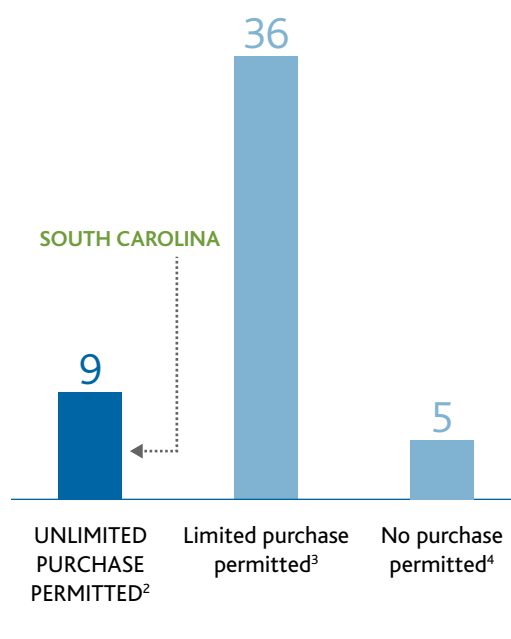
9. South Carolina also has a defined contribution plan, which allows exiting teachers to withdraw 100 percent of their contributions and employer contributions, plus earnings.

10. Utah offers a hybrid pension plan, which only has employee contributions when the costs exceed the guaranteed employer contribution. When costs are less than the employer contribution, the excess is contributed to the employee account and refundable after vesting.

11. Washington also has a hybrid plan, which allows exiting teachers to withdraw their contributions plus earnings from their defined contribution component; they still receive the employer-funded defined benefit payments at retirement age.

Figure 113

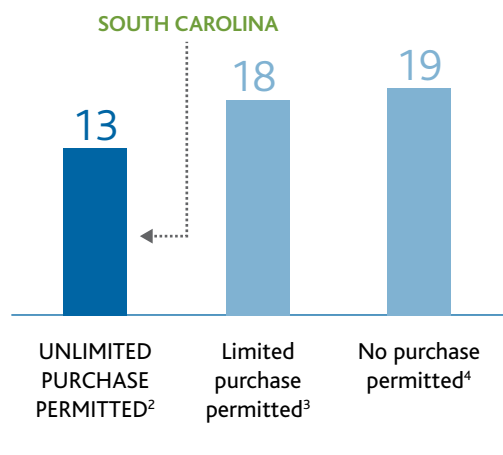
Do states permit teachers to purchase time for previous teaching experience?¹



1. Purchasing time does not apply to defined contribution plans. In states that offer multiple plans or a hybrid plan, the graph refers to the state's defined benefit plan or the defined benefit component of its hybrid plan. Alaska only offers a defined contribution plan and is not included.
2. **Strong Practice:** California, Iowa, Kansas, Louisiana, New Hampshire, North Dakota, South Carolina, South Dakota, Utah
3. Alabama, Arizona, Arkansas, Colorado, Connecticut, Delaware, District of Columbia, Florida, Georgia, Idaho, Illinois, Indiana, Kentucky, Maine, Maryland, Massachusetts, Mississippi, Missouri, Montana, Nebraska, Nevada, New Jersey, New Mexico, North Carolina, Ohio, Oklahoma, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island, Tennessee, Texas, Vermont, Virginia, Washington, West Virginia, Wisconsin, Wyoming
4. Hawaii, Michigan, Minnesota, New York, Oregon

Figure 114

Do states permit teachers to purchase time for leaves of absence?¹



1. Purchasing time does not apply to defined contribution plans. In states that offer multiple plans or a hybrid plan, the graph refers to the state's defined benefit plan or the defined benefit component of its hybrid plan. Alaska only offers a defined contribution plan and is not included.
2. **Strong Practice:** Alabama, California, Delaware, Illinois, Iowa, Maryland, Minnesota, Missouri, Nebraska, North Dakota, Ohio, South Carolina, South Dakota
3. Arizona, Connecticut, District of Columbia, Florida, Idaho, Indiana, Kentucky, Louisiana, Massachusetts, Montana, New Jersey, North Carolina, Oklahoma, Rhode Island, Vermont, Virginia, Washington, Wyoming
4. Arkansas, Colorado, Georgia, Hawaii, Kansas, Maine, Michigan, Mississippi, Nevada, New Hampshire, New Mexico, New York, Oregon, Pennsylvania, Tennessee, Texas, Utah, West Virginia, Wisconsin

Area 4: Retaining Effective Teachers

Goal H – Pension Sustainability

The state should ensure that excessive resources are not committed to funding teachers' pension systems.

Goal Components

(The factors considered in determining the states' rating for the goal.)

1. The state should ensure that its pension system is financially sustainable, without excessive unfunded liabilities or an inappropriately long amortization period.
2. Mandatory employer and employee contribution rates should not be unreasonably high, as they reduce teachers' paychecks and commit district resources that could otherwise be spent on salaries or incentives.

Background

A detailed rationale and supporting research for this goal can be found at www.nctq.org/stpy.

Figure 115

How States are Faring on Pension Sustainability



Progress on this Goal Since 2009:

↑ : 2 ↔ : 20 ↓ : 29



State Meets a Small Part of Goal



Progress Since 2009

ANALYSIS

As of June 30, 2009, the most recent date for which an actuarial valuation is available, South Carolina's defined benefit pension system for teachers is 67.8 percent funded and has a 30-year amortization period, provided planned employer contribution increases are implemented. This means that if the plan earns its assumed rate of return and maintains current contribution rate plans, it would take the state 30 years to pay off its unfunded liabilities. While its amortization period meets regulatory benchmarks, South Carolina's funding level is too low. The state's system is not financially sustainable according to actuarial benchmarks. South Carolina's defined contribution plan is fully funded and sustainable. Employers make mandatory payments credited to employees' individual accounts.

In addition, South Carolina commits excessive resources toward its teachers' retirement system. The current employer contribution rate of 9.24 percent is too high, in light of the fact that districts must also contribute 6.2 percent to Social Security. This rate is set by the South Carolina Budget and Control Board. While this rate allows the state to pay off liabilities within the required 30-year period, it does so at great cost, precluding South Carolina from spending those funds on other, more immediate means to retain talented teachers. The mandatory employee contribution rate to the defined benefit plan of 6.5 percent is reasonable. This rate is set by the state legislature.

The employer contribution to the defined contribution system is a reasonable 5 percent. Employers still must make a 9.24 contribution for all of their employees, but for defined contribution participants only 5 percent is allocated to employees' accounts and most of the remainder is for the unfunded liabilities of the defined benefit system. A reasonably small percentage (0.15 percent) funds the death benefit coverage run by the retirement system.

Supporting Research

Comprehensive Annual Financial Report for the Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2010, Pension Trust Funds for the State of South Carolina

<http://www.retirement.sc.gov/publications/cafr2010.pdf>

Disclosure of Pension Information as of June 30, 2010

<http://www.retirement.sc.gov/financial/auditdisc/auditdisc2011.pdf>

RECOMMENDATION

■ **Ensure that the pension system is financially sustainable.**

The state would be better off if its entire system was over 95 percent funded to allow more protection during financial downturns. However, South Carolina should consider ways to improve its funding level without raising the contributions of school districts and teachers. Committing excessive resources to pension benefits can negatively affect teacher recruitment and retention. Improving funding levels necessitates, in part, systemic changes in the state's pension system. Goals 4-G and 4-I provide suggestions for pension system structures that are both sustainable and fair.

SOUTH CAROLINA RESPONSE TO ANALYSIS

South Carolina recognized the factual accuracy of this analysis.

Figure 116

Do state pension systems meet standard benchmarks for financial health?

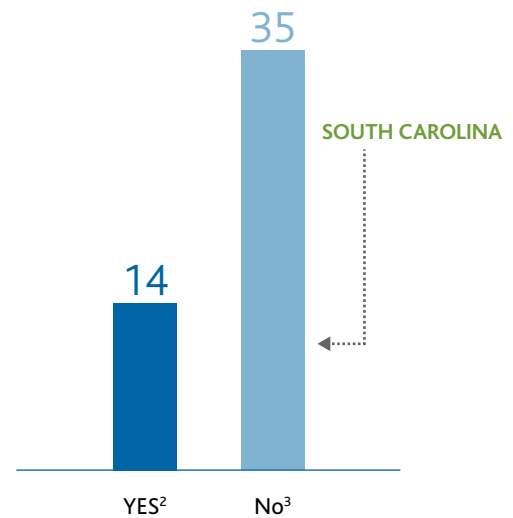
	AT LEAST 80 PERCENT FUNDED	MAXIMUM 30 YEAR AMORTIZATION PERIOD
Alabama	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Alaska	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Arizona	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Arkansas	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
California	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Colorado	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Connecticut	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Delaware	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
District of Columbia	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Florida	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Georgia	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Hawaii	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Idaho	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Illinois	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Indiana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Iowa	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Kansas	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Kentucky	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> ¹
Louisiana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Maine	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Maryland	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> ¹
Massachusetts	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Michigan ²	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Minnesota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Mississippi	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Missouri	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Montana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Nebraska	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nevada	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New Hampshire	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
New Jersey	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New Mexico	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New York	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
North Carolina	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
North Dakota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Ohio	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Oklahoma	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Oregon	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Pennsylvania	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Rhode Island	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
SOUTH CAROLINA	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
South Dakota	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Tennessee	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Texas	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Utah ³	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Vermont	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Virginia	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Washington	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
West Virginia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Wisconsin	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Wyoming	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	16	26

★ EXAMPLES OF BEST PRACTICE

South Dakota, Tennessee and Wisconsin provide financially sustainable pension systems without committing excessive resources. The systems in these states are fully funded without requiring excessive contributions from teachers or school districts.

Figure 117

Are state pension systems financially sustainable?¹



1. Cannot be determined for Michigan or Utah, which recently opened new systems.

2. **Strong Practice:** Alaska, Delaware, District of Columbia, Florida, Georgia, Indiana⁴, Nebraska, New York, North Carolina, Oregon, South Dakota, Tennessee, Washington, Wisconsin

3. Alabama, Arizona, Arkansas, California, Colorado, Connecticut, Hawaii, Idaho, Illinois, Iowa, Kansas, Kentucky, Louisiana, Maine, Maryland, Massachusetts, Minnesota, Mississippi, Missouri, Montana, Nevada, New Hampshire, New Jersey, New Mexico, North Dakota, Ohio, Oklahoma, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island, South Carolina, Texas, Vermont, Virginia, West Virginia, Wyoming

4. Based on Indiana's current plan only.

Figure 116

1. The amortization period is set to be under 30 years; however, the amortization period is not determined because the state is not meeting its annual required contribution.
2. Michigan opened a new system in July 2010.
3. Utah opened a new system in July 2011.

Figure 118

Real Rate of Return

The pension system funding levels reported here are based on each state's individual actuarial valuation, which use a series of varying assumptions. One of these assumptions concerns rate of return, which greatly affects a system's funding level. If investment returns fall short of assumptions, the fund will have a deficit; if returns are greater than expected, the fund will have a surplus. Higher assumed rates involve more risk, while rates closer to inflation (typically in the 3-5 percent range) are safer.

Most state pension funds assume a rate between 7.5 percent and 8.25 percent. A state using a 7.5 percent rate will report a lower funding level than if it had used 8.25 percent, even though its liabilities remain the same. Many states report that they do meet or exceed an eight percent rate of return over the life of the plan.

However, some economists argue that states' assumed rates of return are too high, and should instead be closer to four percent. They caution that the risk associated with states' higher rates is borne by taxpayers, with the result that tax rates rise to fund pension deficits. A rate closer to four percent would make the vast majority of the nation's pension systems less than 50 percent funded. In light of the current market situation, the debate over the rate of return is particularly timely. With no current consensus by experts or policymakers, NCTQ used states' self-reported numbers rather than recalculate all funding levels based on a standard rate of return. Considering how many states' systems NCTQ found in questionable financial health without using the lower rates some economists prefer, it is clear this is an issue that demands policymakers' attention.

Figure 119

How well funded are state pension systems?

	Funding Level
Alaska ¹	N/A
District of Columbia	118.3%
Washington	116%
New York	103.2%
Wisconsin	99.8%
South Dakota	96.3%
Delaware	96%
North Carolina	95.9%
Indiana ²	94.7%
Tennessee	90.6%
Wyoming	87.5%
Georgia	87.2%
Florida	86.6%
Utah	85.7%
Oregon	83.2%
Texas	82.9%
Nebraska	82.4%
Iowa	80.8%
Virginia	80.2%
Arizona	79%
Idaho	78.9%
Michigan	78.9%
Minnesota	78.5%
California	78%
Missouri	77.7%
Pennsylvania	75.1%
Alabama	74.7%
Arkansas	73.8%
Nevada	71.2%
North Dakota	69.8%
SOUTH CAROLINA	67.8%
Vermont	66.5%
Maine	65.9%
New Mexico	65.7%
Maryland	65.4%
Montana	65.4%
Colorado	64.8%
Mississippi	64.2%
Massachusetts	63%
Connecticut	61.4%
Hawaii	61.4%
Kentucky	61%
Ohio	59.1%
New Hampshire	58.5%
New Jersey	57.6%
Oklahoma	56.7%
Kansas	56%
Louisiana	54.4%
Illinois	48.4%
Rhode Island	48.4%
West Virginia	46.5%

Figure 119

1. Alaska has only a defined contribution pension system.

2. Indiana's current plan is 94.7 percent funded. However, when the current plan is combined with its closed plan, the funding level drops to 44.3 percent.

Figure 120

What is a reasonable rate for pension contributions?

- 4-7 percent each for teachers and districts in states participating in Social Security
- 10-13 percent each for teachers and districts in states not participating in Social Security

Analysts generally agree that workers in their 20's with no previous retirement savings should save, in addition to Social Security contributions, about 10-15 percent of their gross income in order to be able to live during retirement on 80 percent of the salary they were earning when they retired. While the recommended savings rate varies with age and existing retirement savings, NCTQ has used this 10-15 percent benchmark as a reasonable rate for its analyses. To achieve a total savings of 10-15 percent, teacher and employer contributions should each be in the range of 4-7 percent. In states where teachers do not participate in Social Security, the total recommended retirement savings (teacher plus employer contributions) is about 12 percent higher to compensate for the fact that these teachers will not have Social Security income when they retire. In order to achieve the appropriate level of total savings, teacher and employer contributions in these states should each be in the range of 10-13 percent.

Sources:

http://www.schwab.com/public/schwab/resource_center/expert_insight/retirement_strategies/planning/how_much_should_you_save_for_retirement_play_the_percentages.html
<https://personal.vanguard.com/us/insights/retirement/saving/set-retirement-goals>

Figure 121

1. The employer contribution rate includes the contributions of both school districts and state governments, where appropriate.
2. The contribution rate is set to increase in future years. Some school districts in Georgia do not contribute to Social Security.
3. The contribution rate is set to increase in future years.
4. Michigan opened a new system in July 2010 and employer contributions are not yet reported.
5. New Jersey reports its contributions as a flat dollar amount, and a percentage could not be calculated.
6. The contribution rate is set to increase in future years. Most, but not all, school districts in Rhode Island contribute to Social Security.
7. The contribution rate is set to decrease in 2012.

Figure 121

What are the current employer¹ contribution rates to state pension systems?

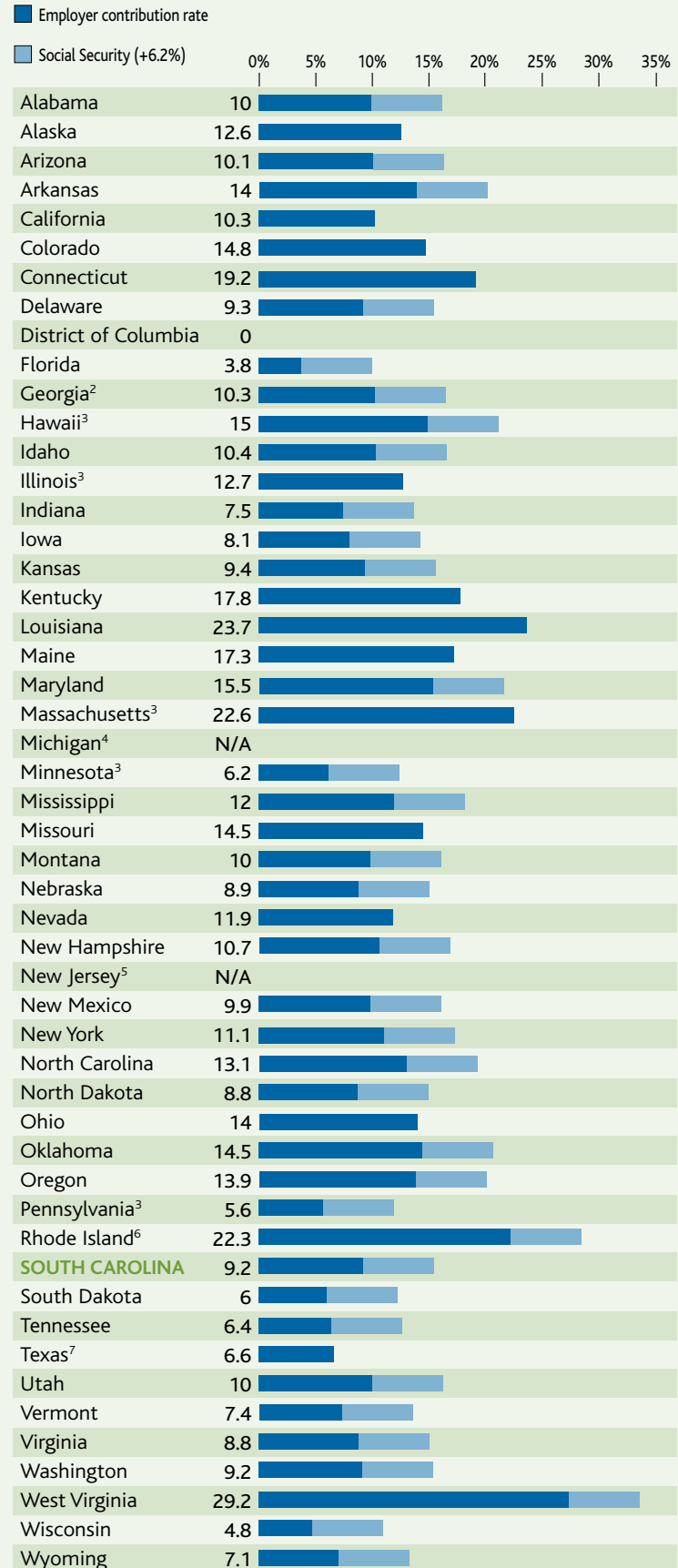
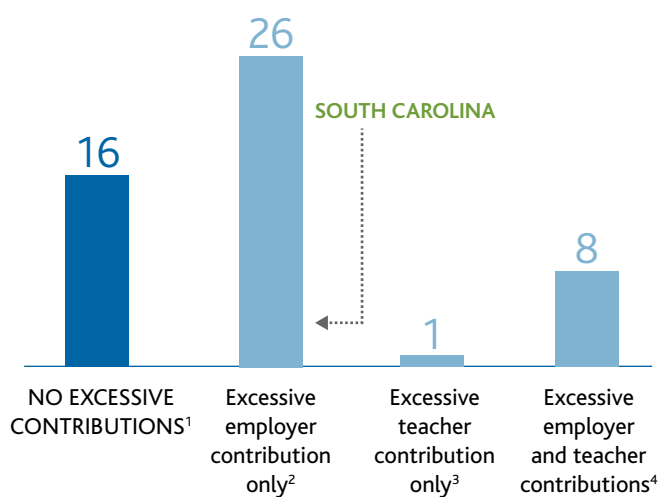


Figure 122

Do states require excessive contributions to their pension systems?



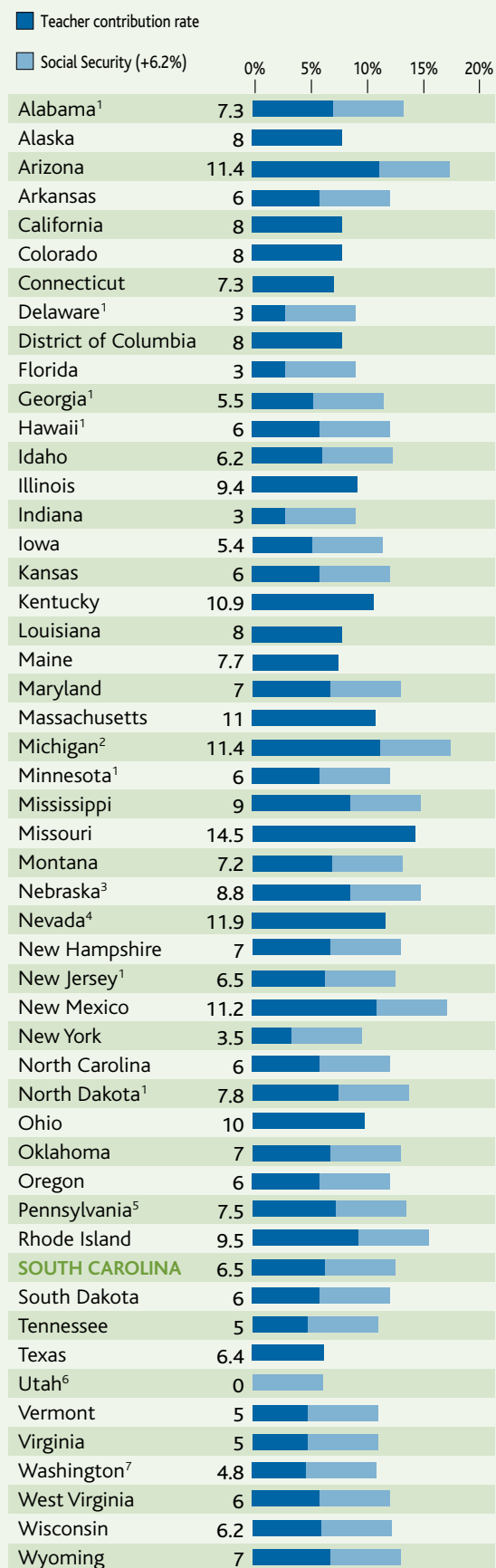
1. **Strong Practice:** Alaska, California, Colorado, District of Columbia, Florida, Illinois, Indiana, Minnesota, Nevada, New Jersey⁵, South Dakota, Tennessee, Texas, Vermont, Wisconsin, Wyoming
2. Alabama, Arkansas, Connecticut, Delaware, Georgia, Idaho, Iowa, Kansas, Kentucky, Louisiana, Maine, Maryland, Massachusetts, Montana, New Hampshire, New York, North Carolina, North Dakota, Ohio, Oklahoma, Oregon, South Carolina, Utah, Virginia, Washington, West Virginia
3. Michigan⁶
4. Arizona, Hawaii, Mississippi, Missouri, Nebraska, New Mexico, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island
5. While not excessive, the employer and state contribution are quite low. The most recent total employer contribution was only 5.4 percent of the actuarially-determined annual required contribution.
6. Employer contribution rates to Michigan's new system have not yet been reported.

Figure 123

1. The contribution rate is set to increase in future years.
2. Teachers contribute 9.4 percent to the defined benefit component and are automatically enrolled to contribute 2 percent to the defined contribution component; teachers may change the latter rate.
3. The contribution rate is set to increase in 2012 and decrease in 2014.
4. Teachers share in the employer contribution through salary reductions or foregoing equivalent pay raises.
5. For teachers hired after July 1, 2011, the contribution ranges from 7.5-12.3 based on a variety of factors.
6. Teachers in the hybrid plan must make a mandatory contribution if the employer contribution does not cover system costs.
7. For the defined benefit plan; the rate varies for the defined contribution plan from a minimum of 5 percent.

Figure 123

How much do state pension systems require teachers to contribute?



Area 4: Delivering Well-Prepared Teachers

Goal I – Pension Neutrality

The state should ensure that pension systems are neutral, uniformly increasing pension wealth with each additional year of work.

Goal Components

(The factors considered in determining the states' rating for the goal.)

1. The formula that determines pension benefits should be neutral to the number of years worked. It should not have a multiplier that increases with years of service or longevity bonuses.
2. The formula for determining benefits should preserve incentives for teachers to continue working until conventional retirement ages. Eligibility for retirement benefits should be based on age and not years of service.

Background

A detailed rationale and supporting research for this goal can be found at www.nctq.org/stpy.

Figure 124

How States are Faring on Pension Neutrality



Progress on this Goal Since 2009:

↑ : 10 ↔ : 40 ↓ : 1



State Nearly Meets Goal



Progress Since 2009

ANALYSIS

South Carolina is commended for offering a defined contribution plan that is neutral, allowing teachers' pension wealth to increase in a uniform way.

However, the state's defined benefit pension system is based on a benefit formula that is not neutral, meaning that each year of work does not accrue pension wealth in a uniform way until teachers reach conventional retirement age, such as that associated with Social Security.

Teachers' retirement wealth in a defined benefit plan is determined by their monthly payments and the length of time they expect to receive those payments. Monthly payments are usually calculated as final average salary multiplied by years of service multiplied by a set multiplier (such as 1.5). Higher salary, more years of service or a greater multiplier increases monthly payments and results in greater pension wealth. Earlier retirement eligibility with unreduced benefits also increases pension wealth, because more payments will be received.

To qualify as neutral, a pension formula must utilize a constant benefit multiplier and an eligibility timetable based solely on age, rather than years of service. Basing eligibility for retirement on years of service creates unnecessary and often unfair peaks in pension wealth, while allowing unreduced retirement at a young age creates incentives to retire early. Plans that change their multipliers for various years of service do not value each year of teaching equally. Therefore, plans with a constant multiplier and that base retirement on an age in line with Social Security are likely to create the most uniform accrual of wealth.

South Carolina's pension plan is commended for utilizing a constant benefit multiplier of 1.82 percent; however, teachers may retire before standard retirement age based on years of service without a reduction in benefits. Teachers with 28 years of service may retire at any age, while other vested teachers with less than 28 years of service may not retire until age 65. Therefore, teachers who begin their careers at age 22 can reach 28 years of service by age 50, entitling them to 15 additional years of unreduced retirement benefits beyond what other teachers would receive who may not retire until age 65. These provisions, along with the state's early retirement with reduced benefits based on years of service, may encourage effective teachers to retire earlier than they may otherwise, and they fail to treat equally those teachers who enter the system at a later age and give the same amount of service.

Supporting Research

South Carolina Retirement Systems, State Optional Retirement Program

<http://www.retirement.sc.gov/orp/default.htm>

South Carolina Retirement System, Member Handbook, July 2011

<http://www.retirement.sc.gov/publications/scrshandbook.pdf>

RECOMMENDATION

■ End retirement eligibility based on years of service.

South Carolina should change its practice of allowing teachers in its defined benefit plan with 28 years of service to retire at any age with full benefits. If retirement at an earlier age is offered to some teachers, benefits should be reduced accordingly to compensate for the longer duration they will be awarded.

■ **Align eligibility for retirement with unreduced benefits with Social Security retirement age.**

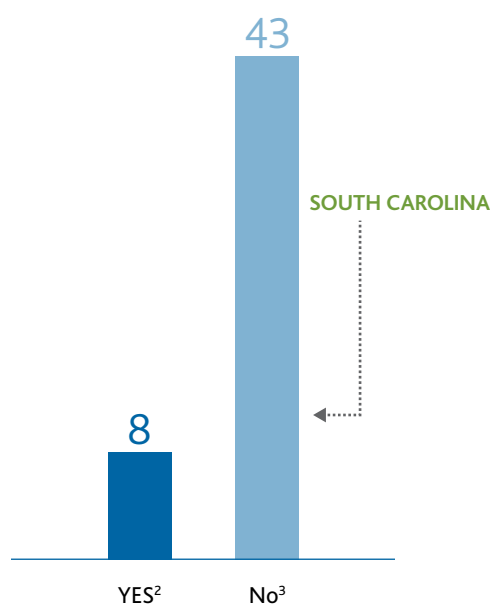
South Carolina allows teachers in its defined benefit plan to retire before conventional retirement age, some as young as 50. As life expectancies continue to increase, teachers may draw out of the system for many more years than they contributed. This is not compatible with a financially sustainable system (see Goal 4-H).

SOUTH CAROLINA RESPONSE TO ANALYSIS

South Carolina recognized the factual accuracy of this analysis.

Figure 125

Do states base retirement eligibility on age, which is fair to all teachers?¹



1. This only refers to determining retirement eligibility, not retirement benefits.

2. **Strong Practice:** Alaska, Illinois, Louisiana, Maine, Michigan, Minnesota, New Hampshire, New Jersey

3. Alabama, Arizona, Arkansas, California, Colorado, Connecticut, Delaware, District of Columbia, Florida, Georgia, Hawaii, Idaho, Indiana, Iowa, Kansas, Kentucky, Maryland, Massachusetts, Mississippi, Missouri, Montana, Nebraska, Nevada, New Mexico, New York, North Carolina, North Dakota, Ohio, Oklahoma, Oregon, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island, South Carolina, South Dakota, Tennessee, Texas, Utah, Vermont, Virginia, West Virginia, Washington, Wisconsin, Wyoming

Figure 126

- All calculations are based on a teacher who starts teaching at age 22, earns a starting salary of \$35,000 that increases 3 percent per year, and retires at the age s/he is first eligible for unreduced benefits. The calculations use states' current benefit formulas and do not include cost of living increases. The final average salary was calculated as the average of the highest three years of salary, even though a few states may vary from that standard. Age 65 was used as a point of comparison because it is the minimum eligibility for unreduced Social Security benefits.
- Does not apply to Alaska's defined contribution plan.
- Minnesota provides unreduced retirement benefits at the age of full Social Security benefits or age 66, whichever comes first.
- California's formula has many options for retirement. A teacher with 40 years of experience at age 62 would reach California's maximum allowable multiplier of 2.4 percent.
- Age 60 is the earlier teachers hired on or after July 1, 2012 may retire. Teachers hired prior to this point may retire at age 55.
- Massachusetts's formula has many options for retirement. A teacher with 35 years of experience at age 57 would reach Massachusetts's maximum allowable benefit of 80 percent.

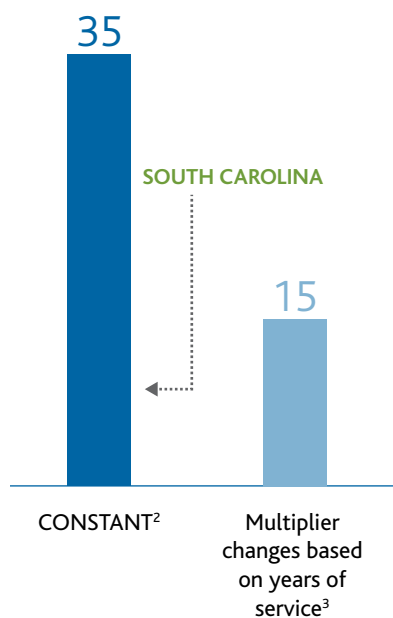
Figure 126

How much do states pay for each teacher that retires with unreduced benefits at an early age?¹

State	Total amount in benefits paid per teacher from the time of retirement until age 65	Earliest retirement age that a teacher who started teaching at age 22 may receive unreduced benefits
Alaska ²		
Illinois	\$0	67
Maine	\$0	65
Minnesota ³	\$0	66
New Hampshire	\$0	65
New Jersey	\$0	65
Washington	\$0	65
Tennessee	\$238,654	52
Michigan	\$289,187	60
California ⁴	\$310,028	62
Indiana	\$317,728	55
Hawaii ⁵	\$337,385	60
Kansas	\$337,385	60
Oregon	\$361,536	58
North Dakota	\$385,583	60
Oklahoma	\$385,583	60
Maryland	\$413,808	56
Wisconsin	\$416,007	57
Rhode Island	\$430,013	59
New York	\$440,819	57
Texas	\$443,421	60
South Dakota	\$447,707	55
Virginia	\$468,982	56
Louisiana	\$481,979	60
Florida	\$485,257	55
Vermont	\$486,832	56
Montana	\$518,228	47
Connecticut	\$520,009	57
Utah	\$520,009	57
Iowa	\$551,428	55
Idaho	\$551,743	56
North Carolina	\$568,555	52
SOUTH CAROLINA	\$577,142	50
Nebraska	\$577,687	55
West Virginia	\$577,687	55
Delaware	\$577,927	52
District of Columbia	\$585,737	52
Massachusetts ⁶	\$594,296	57
Georgia	\$624,786	52
Mississippi	\$624,786	52
Alabama	\$625,747	47
Colorado	\$650,011	57
Pennsylvania	\$650,011	57
Wyoming	\$655,506	54
Arizona	\$664,340	55
Arkansas	\$681,789	50
Ohio	\$687,265	52
New Mexico	\$734,124	52
Nevada	\$780,983	52
Missouri	\$789,343	51
Kentucky	\$791,679	49

Figure 127

What kind of multiplier do states use to calculate retirement benefits?¹



1. Alaska has a defined contribution plan, which does not have a benefit multiplier.

2. **Strong Practice:** Alabama, Arkansas, Colorado, Delaware, District of Columbia, Georgia, Hawaii, Idaho, Illinois, Indiana, Kansas, Louisiana, Maine, Maryland, Michigan, Minnesota, Montana, Nebraska, Nevada, New Jersey, New Mexico, North Carolina, North Dakota, Oklahoma, Oregon, Pennsylvania, South Carolina, South Dakota, Tennessee, Texas, Utah, Virginia, Washington, West Virginia, Wisconsin

3. Arizona, California, Connecticut, Florida, Iowa, Kentucky, Massachusetts, Mississippi, Missouri, New Hampshire, New York, Ohio, Rhode Island, Vermont, Wyoming

★ EXAMPLES OF BEST PRACTICE

Alaska offers a defined contribution pension plan that is neutral, with pension wealth accumulating in an equal way for all teachers for each year of work. In addition, **Illinois**, **Minnesota** and **New Jersey** offer a defined benefit plan with a formula multiplier that does not change relative to years of service and does not allow unreduced benefits for retirees below age 65. Illinois and New Jersey are further commended for ending their previous practices of allowing teachers to retire well before Social Security age without a reduction in benefits.

Figure 128

Double-Dipping: Cure the Disease, Not the Symptom

Benefit recipients in teacher pension plans have recently been under scrutiny for “double-dipping,” when individuals receive a pension and salary at the same time. This can occur when teachers reach retirement eligibility, yet wish to keep working without losing pension wealth. Teachers can retire, start receiving their monthly benefits and then return to teaching. The restrictions on a teacher’s ability to return to work vary from state to state. Policies can include waiting periods, limitations on earnings or restrictions to working in difficult-to-fill positions.

Some descriptions portray teachers working while collecting their pensions as greedy or somehow taking advantage, when in fact they are just following the system that is in place. When a teacher reaches retirement eligibility in a defined benefit system, her pension wealth peaks and, after that, wealth accrual slows or even decreases because every year a teacher delays retirement, she loses a year of pension benefits. For example, if a teacher could retire with 60 percent of her salary at age 56, then every year she teaches past that point she is, in effect, working for only 40 percent of her pay because she is not receiving her pension. This puts relatively young teachers and the districts who wish to retain them in a difficult position. Districts want to keep effective teachers in schools, but the financial reality for teachers is hard to pass up.

Retirees returning to work are also an issue for defined benefit pension system funding because contributions are not being made to the system that would be made if those positions were held by non-retirees. This adds to the funding imbalances that many states’ defined benefit systems face.

Some states have created Deferred Retirement Option Plans (DROP) in which retirees can have their benefits placed in a savings account while they return to work and, once they retire again, they can receive the lump sum in their DROP accounts and resume their monthly benefits.

Returning to work would not be a large policy issue if systems did not allow teachers to retire with unreduced benefits at such relatively young ages and if pension wealth accrual were more neutral. An effective teacher should be able to keep teaching and at the same time know that her pension wealth will not erode. More systemic fixes—like the ones outlined in the *Yearbook*—are needed. Calls to prohibit double-dipping are not addressing the real problem.

Area 5: Exiting Ineffective Teachers

Goal A – Licensure Loopholes

The state should close loopholes that allow teachers who have not met licensure requirements to continue teaching.

Goal Components

(The factors considered in determining the states' rating for the goal.)

1. Under no circumstances should a state award a standard license to a teacher who has not passed all required subject-matter licensing tests.
2. If a state finds it necessary to confer conditional or provisional licenses under limited and exceptional circumstances to teachers who have not passed the required tests, the state should ensure that requirements are met within one year.

Background

A detailed rationale and supporting research for this goal can be found at www.nctq.org/stpy.

Figure 129

How States are Faring on Closing Licensure Loopholes



Progress on this Goal Since 2009:

↑ : 5 ↔ : 46 ↓ : 0



State Meets Goal



Progress Since 2009

ANALYSIS

South Carolina requires that only teachers who have met all state requirements teach in core academic areas. The state does allow certified out-of-state teachers who do not meet the state's licensure requirements to teach for one year under a temporary certificate, provided they are not teaching one of the core subject areas, defined as "English, reading or language arts, mathematics, science, foreign languages, civics, government, economics, history, geography, and the arts."

Supporting Research

South Carolina Code of Regulations 43.53

SOUTH CAROLINA RESPONSE TO ANALYSIS

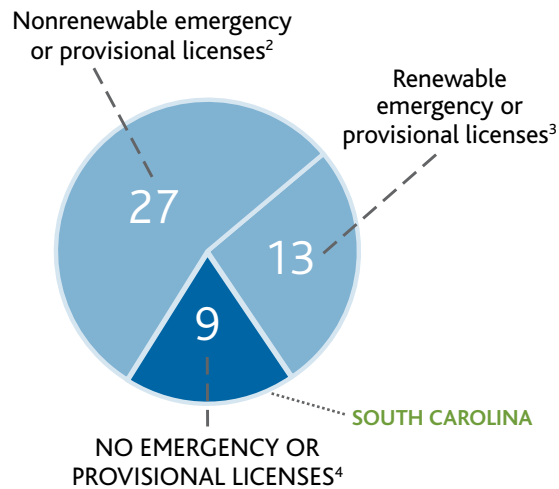
South Carolina recognized the factual accuracy of this analysis.

★ EXAMPLES OF BEST PRACTICE

Colorado, Illinois, Mississippi, and New Jersey require all new teachers to pass all required subject-matter tests as a condition of initial licensure.

Figure 130

Do states still award emergency licenses?¹



1. Not applicable to Montana and Nebraska, which do not require subject matter testing.

2. Alabama, Alaska, Arkansas, California, Connecticut, Delaware, District of Columbia, Florida, Georgia, Idaho, Iowa, Kansas, Kentucky, Maryland, Massachusetts, New Hampshire, New York, North Carolina, North Dakota⁵, Ohio⁵, Oklahoma, Oregon, Rhode Island, Vermont, Washington, West Virginia, Wyoming

3. Arizona, Hawaii, Indiana, Louisiana, Maine, Michigan, Minnesota, Missouri, Pennsylvania, South Dakota, Tennessee, Texas, Wisconsin

4. **Strong Practice:** Colorado, Illinois, Mississippi, Nevada, New Jersey, New Mexico, South Carolina, Utah, Virginia

5. License is renewable, but only if licensure tests are passed.

Figure 131

1. Iowa only requires subject-matter testing for elementary teachers.

2. Montana does not require subject-matter testing.

3. Nebraska does not require subject-matter testing.

4. There is a potential loophole in Utah, as alternate route teachers appear able to delay passage of subject-matter tests.

5. Wyoming only requires subject-matter testing for elementary and social studies teachers.

Figure 131

How long can new teachers practice without passing licensing tests?

	NO DEFERRAL	Up to 1 year	Up to 2 years	3 years or more (or unspecified)
Alabama	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Alaska	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Arizona	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Arkansas	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
California	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Colorado	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Connecticut	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Delaware	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
District of Columbia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Florida	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Georgia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Hawaii	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Idaho	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Illinois	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Indiana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Iowa ¹	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Kansas	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Kentucky	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Louisiana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Maine	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Maryland	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Massachusetts	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Michigan	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Minnesota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Mississippi	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Missouri	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Montana ²	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Nebraska ³	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Nevada	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New Hampshire	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
New Jersey	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New Mexico	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New York	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
North Carolina	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
North Dakota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Ohio	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Oklahoma	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Oregon	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Pennsylvania	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Rhode Island	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
SOUTH CAROLINA	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
South Dakota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Tennessee	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Texas	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Utah ⁴	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Vermont	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Virginia	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Washington	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
West Virginia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Wisconsin	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Wyoming ⁵	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	9	14	8	18

Area 5: Exiting Ineffective Teachers

Goal B – Unsatisfactory Evaluations

The state should articulate consequences for teachers with unsatisfactory evaluations, including specifying that teachers with multiple unsatisfactory evaluations should be eligible for dismissal.

Goal Components

(The factors considered in determining the states' rating for the goal.)

1. The state should require that all teachers who receive a single unsatisfactory evaluation be placed on an improvement plan, whether or not they have tenure.
2. The state should require that all teachers who receive two consecutive unsatisfactory evaluations or two unsatisfactory evaluations within five years be formally eligible for dismissal, whether or not they have tenure.

Background

A detailed rationale and supporting research for this goal can be found at www.nctq.org/stpy.

Figure 132

How States are Faring on Consequences for Unsatisfactory Evaluations



Progress on this Goal Since 2009:

↑ : 15 ↔ : 35 ↓ : 1



State Nearly Meets Goal



Progress Since 2009

ANALYSIS

South Carolina requires that all teachers who receive an unsatisfactory rating on any domain of the formal evaluation be placed on an improvement plan. The state also stipulates that an annual contract teacher who has not successfully met formal evaluation criteria "will have his or her teaching certificate automatically suspended by the State Board of Education" and is ineligible for employment as a classroom teacher for a minimum of two years. To re-enter as an annual contract teacher, he or she must "complete a state-approved remediation plan" in areas of identified deficiencies. Upon completion of this requirement, the teacher is eligible for employment under an annual contract for one additional year to continue toward the next contract level.

Supporting Research

ADEPT System Guidelines, South Carolina Department of Education

RECOMMENDATION

■ **Make dismissal a consequence of unsatisfactory evaluations for all teachers.**

South Carolina should extend its policy regarding unsatisfactory evaluations to apply to all teachers, not just those on annual contracts. Any teacher who receives two consecutive unsatisfactory evaluations or two unsatisfactory evaluations within five years should be formally eligible for dismissal.

SOUTH CAROLINA RESPONSE TO ANALYSIS

South Carolina recognized the factual accuracy of this analysis.

Figure 133

What are the consequences for teachers who receive unsatisfactory evaluations?

	IMPROVEMENT PLAN AFTER A SINGLE UNSATISFACTORY RATING	ELIGIBLE FOR DISMISSAL AFTER MULTIPLE UNSATISFACTORY RATINGS	Other consequences	No articulated consequences
Alabama	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Alaska	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Arizona	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Arkansas	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
California	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Colorado	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Connecticut	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Delaware	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
District of Columbia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Florida	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Georgia	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Hawaii	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Idaho	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ¹	<input type="checkbox"/>
Illinois	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Indiana	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Iowa	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Kansas	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Kentucky	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Louisiana	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Maine	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Maryland	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Massachusetts	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ²	<input type="checkbox"/>
Michigan	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Minnesota	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Mississippi	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ³
Missouri	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Montana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nebraska	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nevada	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ⁴	<input type="checkbox"/>
New Hampshire	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
New Jersey	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
New Mexico	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New York	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
North Carolina	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> ⁵	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
North Dakota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Ohio	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ⁶	<input type="checkbox"/>
Oklahoma	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Oregon	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Pennsylvania	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Rhode Island	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
SOUTH CAROLINA	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
South Dakota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Tennessee	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Texas	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Utah	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Vermont	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Virginia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Washington	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
West Virginia	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Wisconsin	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Wyoming	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
	27	17	8	17

1. Teachers could face nonrenewal based on evaluation results, but it is not clear that a teacher is eligible for dismissal after multiple unsatisfactory evaluations.

2. While results of evaluations may be used in dismissal decisions, there are no specific criteria for a teacher's eligibility for dismissal.

3. Improvement plans are only used for teachers in identified "Schools At Risk." Those same teachers are also eligible for dismissal for multiple unsatisfactory evaluations.

4. A teacher reverts to probationary status after two consecutive years of unsatisfactory evaluations, but it is not clear that a teacher is eligible for dismissal.

5. Teachers in low performing schools can be dismissed after one negative rating.

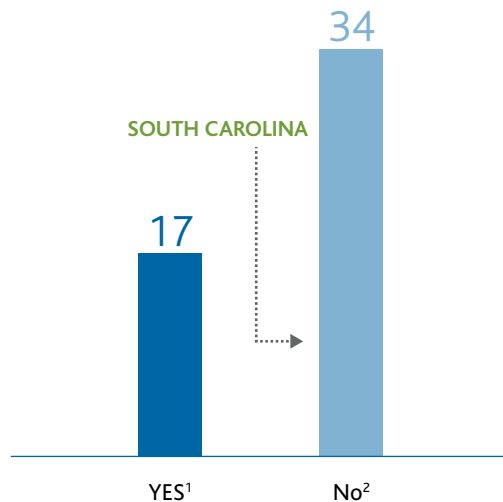
6. Local school boards must include procedures for using evaluation results for the removal of poorly performing teachers.

★ EXAMPLES OF BEST PRACTICE

Illinois and **Oklahoma** both require that teachers who receive unsatisfactory evaluations be placed on improvement plans. Teachers in Illinois are then evaluated three times during a 90-day remediation period and are eligible for dismissal if performance remains unsatisfactory. In addition, new legislation in Illinois allows districts to dismiss a teacher without going through the remediation process if that teacher has already completed a remediation plan but then receives an unsatisfactory rating within the next three years. Oklahoma's improvement plan may not exceed two months, and if performance does not improve during that time, teachers are eligible for dismissal.

Figure 134

Do states specify that all teachers with multiple unsatisfactory evaluations are eligible for dismissal?



1. **Strong Practice:** Alaska, Arkansas, Colorado, Delaware, Florida, Hawaii, Illinois, Indiana, Louisiana, Michigan, New Mexico, New York, Oklahoma, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island, Tennessee, Washington

2. Alabama, Arizona, California, Connecticut, District of Columbia, Georgia, Idaho³, Iowa, Kansas, Kentucky, Maine, Maryland, Massachusetts, Minnesota, Mississippi, Missouri, Montana, Nebraska, Nevada⁴, New Hampshire, New Jersey, North Carolina, North Dakota, Ohio, Oregon, South Carolina, South Dakota, Texas, Utah, Vermont, Virginia, West Virginia, Wisconsin, Wyoming

3. Teachers could face nonrenewal based on evaluation results, but it is not clear that a teacher is eligible for dismissal after multiple unsatisfactory evaluations.

4. A teacher reverts to probationary status after two consecutive years of unsatisfactory evaluations, but it is not clear that a teacher is eligible for dismissal.

Area 5: Exiting Ineffective Teachers

Goal C – Dismissal for Poor Performance

The state should articulate that ineffective classroom performance is grounds for dismissal and ensure that the process for terminating ineffective teachers is expedient and fair to all parties.

Goal Components

(The factors considered in determining the states' rating for the goal.)

1. The state should articulate that teachers may be dismissed for ineffective classroom performance.
2. A teacher who is terminated for poor performance should have an opportunity to appeal. In the interest of both the teacher and the school district, the state should ensure that this appeal occurs within a reasonable time frame.
3. There should be a clear distinction between the process and accompanying due process rights for teachers dismissed for classroom ineffectiveness and the process and accompanying due process rights for teachers dismissed or facing license revocation for felony or morality violations or dereliction of duties.

Background

A detailed rationale and supporting research for this goal can be found at www.nctq.org/stpy.

Figure 135

How States are Faring in Dismissal for Poor Performance



Progress on this Goal Since 2009:

↑ : 16 ↔ : 35 ↓ : 0



State Does Not Meet Goal



Progress Since 2009

ANALYSIS

In South Carolina, tenured teachers who are terminated have multiple opportunities to appeal. After receiving written notice of dismissal, the teacher may—within 15 days—request a hearing, which must occur within 15 days, and a decision must be rendered within 10 days of the hearing’s conclusion. The teacher may then file an additional appeal with the county court of common pleas. The state does not specify the time frame for this appeal.

South Carolina does not explicitly make teacher ineffectiveness grounds for dismissal, nor does the state distinguish the due process rights of teachers dismissed for ineffective performance from those facing other charges commonly associated with license revocation, such as a felony and/or morality violations. The process is the same regardless of the grounds for cancellation, which include “persistent neglect of duty, willful violation of rules and regulations of district board of trustees, drunkenness, conviction of a violation of the law of this State or the United States, gross immorality, dishonesty, illegal use, sale or possession of drugs or narcotics.”

Supporting Research

South Carolina Code of Laws 59-25-430, -470, -480

RECOMMENDATION

■ **Specify that classroom ineffectiveness is grounds for dismissal.**

South Carolina should explicitly make teacher ineffectiveness grounds for dismissal so that districts do not feel they lack the legal basis for terminating consistently poor performers.

■ **Ensure that teachers terminated for poor performance have the opportunity to appeal within a reasonable time frame.**

Nonprobationary teachers who are dismissed for any grounds, including ineffectiveness, are entitled to due process. However, cases that drag on for years drain resources from school districts and create a disincentive for districts to attempt to terminate poor performers. Therefore, South Carolina must ensure that the opportunity to appeal occurs only once and only at the district level. It is in the best interest of both the teacher and the district that a conclusion be reached within a reasonable time frame.

■ **Distinguish the process and accompanying due process rights between dismissal for classroom ineffectiveness and dismissal for morality violations, felonies or dereliction of duty.**

While nonprobationary teachers should have due process for any termination, it is important to differentiate between loss of employment and issues with far-reaching consequences that could permanently impact a teacher’s right to practice. South Carolina should ensure that appeals related to classroom effectiveness are only decided by those with educational expertise.

SOUTH CAROLINA RESPONSE TO ANALYSIS

South Carolina asserted that the process used for terminating ineffective teachers is fair to all parties.

Figure 136

Do states articulate that ineffectiveness is grounds for dismissal?

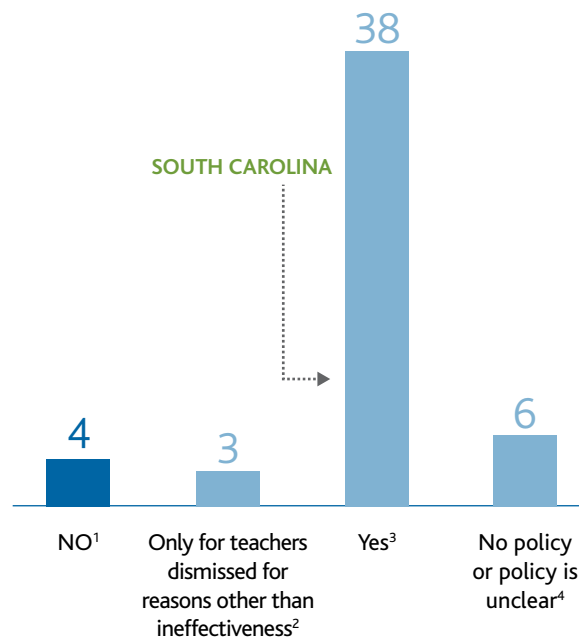
	YES, THROUGH DISMISSAL POLICY	YES, THROUGH EVALUATION POLICY	No
Alabama	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Alaska	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Arizona	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ¹
Arkansas	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
California	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Colorado	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Connecticut	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Delaware	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
District of Columbia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Florida	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Georgia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Hawaii	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Idaho	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Illinois	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Indiana	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Iowa	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Kansas	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Kentucky	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Louisiana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Maine	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Maryland	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Massachusetts	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Michigan	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Minnesota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Mississippi	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Missouri	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Montana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nebraska	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Nevada	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ²
New Hampshire	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
New Jersey	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
New Mexico	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
New York	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
North Carolina	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
North Dakota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Ohio	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Oklahoma	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Oregon	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Pennsylvania	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Rhode Island	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
SOUTH CAROLINA	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
South Dakota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Tennessee	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Texas	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Utah	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Vermont	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Virginia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ³
Washington	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
West Virginia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ³
Wisconsin	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Wyoming	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	9	13	38

★ EXAMPLES OF BEST PRACTICE

Oklahoma clearly articulates that teacher ineffectiveness in the classroom is grounds for dismissal and has taken steps to ensure that the dismissal process for teachers deemed to be ineffective is expedited. Teachers facing dismissal have only one opportunity to appeal.

Figure 137

Do states allow multiple appeals of teacher dismissals?



1. **Strong Practice:** Florida, Louisiana, Oklahoma, Wisconsin

2. Teachers in these states revert to probationary status following ineffective evaluation ratings, meaning that they no longer have the due process right to multiple appeals: Colorado, Indiana, Tennessee

3. Alabama, Alaska, Arizona, Arkansas, California, Connecticut, Delaware, Georgia, Hawaii, Idaho, Illinois⁵, Iowa, Kansas, Kentucky, Maryland, Massachusetts, Michigan, Minnesota, Mississippi, Missouri, Montana, New Hampshire, New Jersey, New Mexico, New York, North Carolina, North Dakota, Ohio, Oregon, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island, South Carolina, South Dakota, Texas, Virginia, Washington, West Virginia, Wyoming

4. District of Columbia, Maine, Nebraska, Nevada⁶, Utah, Vermont

5. The teacher is responsible for the cost of the second appeal.

6. Though a teacher returns to probationary status after two consecutive unsatisfactory ratings, the state does not articulate clear policy about its appeals process.

Figure 136

1. It is left to districts to define "inadequacy of classroom performance."

2. A teacher reverts to probationary status after two consecutive years of unsatisfactory evaluations, but it is not articulated that ineffectiveness is grounds for dismissal.

3. Dismissal policy includes dismissal for unsatisfactory evaluations, but the state's evaluation system does not measure teacher effectiveness (see Goal 3-B).

Area 5: Exiting Ineffective Teachers

Goal D – Reductions in Force

The state should require that its school districts consider classroom performance as a factor in determining which teachers are laid off when a reduction in force is necessary.

Goal Components

(The factors considered in determining the states' rating for the goal.)

1. The state should require that districts consider classroom performance and ensure that seniority is not the only factor used to determine which teachers are laid off.

Background

A detailed rationale and supporting research for this goal can be found at www.nctq.org/stpy.

Figure 138

How States are Faring in Reductions in Force



Progress on this Goal Since 2009:

New Goal



State Does Not Meet Goal



Progress Since 2009

ANALYSIS

South Carolina does not have policy that addresses the factors used by districts to determine which teachers are laid off during a reduction in force.

RECOMMENDATION

- **Require that districts consider classroom performance as a factor in determining which teachers are laid off during reductions in force.**

South Carolina can still leave districts flexibility in determining layoff policies, but it should do so within a framework that ensures that classroom performance is considered.

- **Ensure that seniority is not the only factor used to determine which teachers are laid off.**

Unlike some states, South Carolina does not require that districts consider seniority; however, the state should do more to prevent districts from making decisions solely on this basis.

SOUTH CAROLINA RESPONSE TO ANALYSIS

South Carolina asserted that it is important that local districts have autonomy for employment decisions. However, during the recent teacher downsizing, the Department of Education advocated for and assisted many districts in implementing a reduction in force strategy that focused on educator quality and effectiveness.

LAST WORD

It is commendable that South Carolina has encouraged districts toward layoff policies that emphasize teacher effectiveness. The state should consider adopting formal policies in support of this approach. With guidelines established, South Carolina can ensure that districts meet these minimum expectations while still allowing them the autonomy to determine specific protocol for reductions in force at the local level.

Figure 139

Do states prevent districts from basing layoffs solely on “last in, first out”?

	PERFORMANCE MUST BE CONSIDERED	SENIORITY CANNOT BE THE DECIDING FACTOR
Alabama	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Alaska	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Arizona	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Arkansas	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
California	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Colorado	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Connecticut	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Delaware	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
District of Columbia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Florida	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Georgia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Hawaii	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Idaho	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Illinois	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Indiana	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Iowa	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Kansas	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Kentucky	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Louisiana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Maine	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Maryland	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Massachusetts	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Michigan	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Minnesota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Mississippi	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Missouri	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Montana	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Nebraska	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Nevada	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
New Hampshire	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
New Jersey	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New Mexico	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New York	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
North Carolina	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
North Dakota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Ohio	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Oklahoma	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Oregon	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Pennsylvania	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Rhode Island	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
SOUTH CAROLINA	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
South Dakota	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Tennessee	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Texas	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Utah	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Vermont	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Virginia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Washington	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
West Virginia	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Wisconsin	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Wyoming	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	11	17

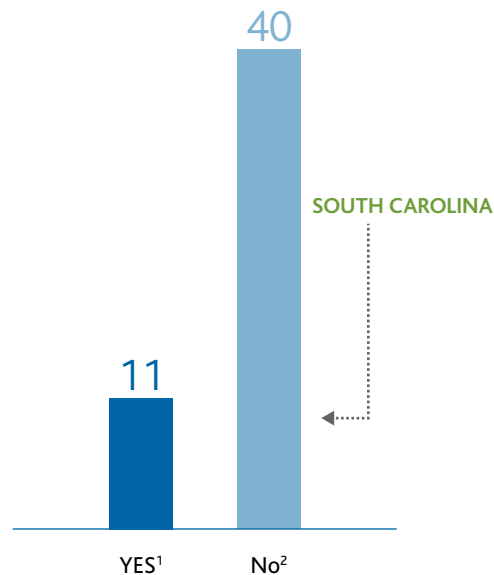


EXAMPLES OF BEST PRACTICE

Colorado, Florida and **Indiana** all specify that in determining which teachers to lay off during a reduction in force, classroom performance is the top criterion. These states also articulate that seniority can only be considered after a teacher's performance is taken into account.

Figure 140

Do districts have to consider performance in determining which teachers are laid off?



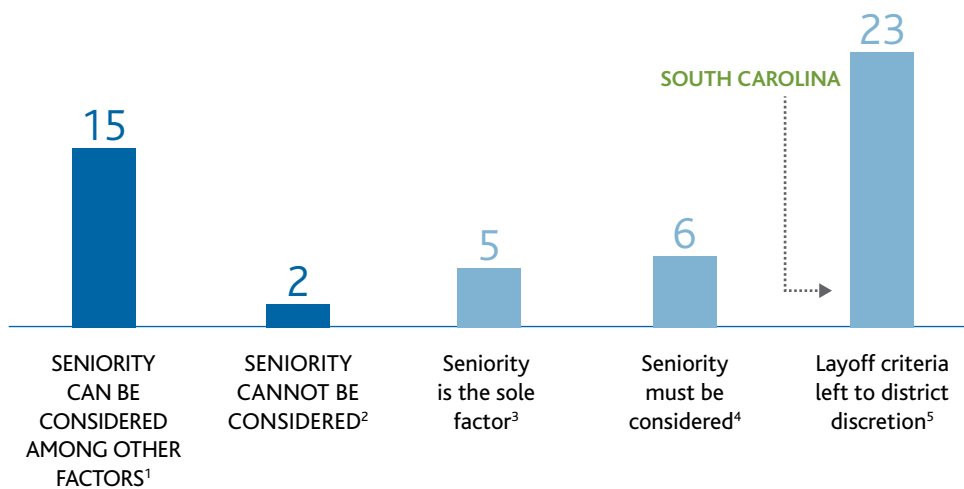
1. **Strong Practice:** Colorado, Florida, Illinois, Indiana, Michigan, Missouri, Oklahoma, Rhode Island, Tennessee, Texas, Utah

2. Alabama, Alaska, Arizona, Arkansas, California, Connecticut, Delaware, District of Columbia, Georgia, Hawaii, Idaho, Iowa, Kansas, Kentucky, Louisiana, Maine, Maryland, Massachusetts, Minnesota, Mississippi, Montana, Nebraska, Nevada, New Hampshire, New Jersey, New Mexico, New York, North Carolina, North Dakota, Ohio³, Oregon, Pennsylvania, South Carolina, South Dakota, Vermont, Virginia, Washington, West Virginia, Wisconsin, Wyoming

3. Tenure is considered first.

Figure 141

Do states prevent districts from overemphasizing seniority in layoff decisions?



1. **Strong Practice:** Arizona, Colorado, Florida, Illinois, Indiana, Maine, Michigan, Missouri⁶, Nevada, New Hampshire, Ohio⁶, Oklahoma, Rhode Island, Tennessee, Texas

2. **Strong Practice:** Idaho, Utah

3. Hawaii, New York, Pennsylvania, West Virginia, Wisconsin⁷

4. California, Kentucky, Louisiana, Minnesota, New Jersey, Oregon

5. Alabama, Alaska⁶, Arkansas, Connecticut, Delaware, District of Columbia, Georgia⁶, Iowa, Kansas, Maryland, Massachusetts⁶, Mississippi, Montana, Nebraska⁶, New Mexico, North Carolina, North Dakota, South Carolina, South Dakota, Vermont, Virginia, Washington, Wyoming

6. Nontenured teachers are laid off first.

7. Only for counties with populations of 500,000 or more and for teachers hired before 1995.

Board of Directors

Barbara O'Brien, Chair

Senior Fellow, The Piton Foundation

Stacey Boyd

Chief Executive Officer, The Savvy Source for Parents

Chester E. Finn, Jr.

President, The Thomas B. Fordham Institute

Ira Fishman

Managing Director, NFL Players Association

Marti Watson Garlett

Founding Dean of the Teachers College,

Western Governors University

Former Vice President, Academic Programs and Professional Licensure, Laureate Education, Inc.

Henry L. Johnson

Former U.S. Assistant Secretary for Elementary and Secondary Education

Consultant, Center for Results, Learning Forward

Donald N. Langenberg

Chancellor Emeritus, University System of Maryland

Clara M. Lovett

President Emerita, Northern Arizona University

Carol G. Peck

Former President and Chief Executive Officer,

Rodel Charitable Foundation of Arizona

Former National Superintendent of the Year

John L. Winn

Florida Education Commissioner, Retired

Kate Walsh

President, National Council on Teacher Quality

Advisory Board



• Steven J. Adamowski, *Connecticut State Board of Education* • Sir Michael Barber, *Pearson* • Roy E. Barnes, *former Governor, State of Georgia* • McKinley A. Broome, *Woodholme Elementary School* • Cynthia G. Brown, *Center for American Progress* • David Chard, *Southern Methodist University* • Andrew Chen, *EduTron* • Jean Clements, *Hillsborough Classroom Teachers Association* • Celine Coggins, *Teach Plus* • Pattie Davis, *Fairview Middle School* • Jo Lynne DeMary, *Virginia Commonwealth University* • Michael Feinberg, *The KIPP Foundation* • Michael Goldstein, *The Match School, Massachusetts* • Eric A. Hanushek, *The Hoover Institution* • Joseph Hawkins, *Westat* • Frederick M. Hess, *American Enterprise Institute* • Paul T. Hill, *Center on Reinventing Public Education* • E.D. Hirsch, *Core Knowledge Foundation* • Michael Johnston, *Colorado State Senate* • Barry Kaufman, *BK Education Consulting Services* • Frank Keating, *former Governor, State of Oklahoma* • Joel I. Klein, *News Corporation* • Martin J. Koldyke, *Academy for Urban School Leadership* • Wendy Kopp, *Teach For America* • James Larson, *Charles A. Tindley Accelerated School* • Tom Lasley, *Edvention* • Amy Jo Leonard, *Turtle Mountain Elementary School* • Deborah M. McGriff, *NewSchools Venture Fund* • Ellen Moir, *New Teacher Center* • Robert N. Pasternack, *Voyager Expanded Learning* • Michael Podgursky, *University of Missouri-Columbia* • Michelle Rhee, *StudentsFirst* • Stefanie Sanford, *Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation* • Audrey Soglin, *Illinois Education Association* • Daniel Willingham, *University of Virginia* • Suzanne Wilson, *Michigan State University*



National Council on Teacher Quality

1420 New York Avenue, NW • Washington, DC 20005
Tel: 202-393-0020 Fax: 202-393-0095 Web: www.nctq.org

Subscribe to NCTQ's blog PDQ 

Follow NCTQ on Twitter  and Facebook 

**NCTQ is available to work with individual states to improve teacher policies.
For more information, please contact:**

Sandi Jacobs
Vice President
sjacobs@nctq.org
202-393-0020